



Australian Government

**Department of Health
and Aged Care**



Schedule of Pharmaceutical Benefits

Summary of Changes

Effective 1 May 2023



Fees, Patient Contributions and Safety Net Thresholds

The following fees, patient contributions and safety net thresholds apply as at 1 May 2023 and are included, where applicable, in prices published in the Schedule —

Dispensing Fees:	Ready-prepared	\$7.82
	Dangerous drug fee	\$4.84
	Extemporaneously-prepared	\$9.86
	Allowable additional patient charge*	\$3.29
Additional Fees (for safety net prices):	Ready-prepared	\$1.31
	Extemporaneously-prepared	\$1.68
Patient Co-payments:	General	\$30.00
	Concessional	\$7.30
Safety Net Thresholds:	General	\$1563.50
	Concessional	\$262.80
Safety Net Card Issue Fee:		\$11.42

* The allowable additional patient charge is a discretionary charge to general patients if a pharmaceutical item has a dispensed price for maximum quantity less than the general patient co-payment. The pharmacist may charge general patients the allowable additional fee but the fee cannot take the cost of the prescription above the general patient co-payment for the medicine. This fee does not count towards the Safety Net threshold.

Summary of Changes

These changes to the Schedule of Pharmaceutical Benefits are effective from 1 May 2023. The Schedule is updated on the first day of each month and is available on the internet at www.pbs.gov.au.

General Pharmaceutical Benefits

Additions

Addition – Item

13263C	ABIRATERONE (&) METHYLPREDNISOLONE , abiraterone acetate 125 mg tablet [120] (& methylprednisolone 4 mg tablet [60], 1 pack (<i>Yonsa Mpred</i>)
13248G	ASCIMINIB , asciminib 20 mg tablet, 60 (<i>Scemblix</i>)
13268H	ASCIMINIB , asciminib 20 mg tablet, 60 (<i>Scemblix</i>)
13259W	ASCIMINIB , asciminib 40 mg tablet, 60 (<i>Scemblix</i>)
13260X	ASCIMINIB , asciminib 40 mg tablet, 60 (<i>Scemblix</i>)
13264D	ASCIMINIB , asciminib 40 mg tablet, 60 (<i>Scemblix</i>)
13258T	BUDESONIDE + FORMOTEROL (EFORMOTEROL) , budesonide 400 microgram/actuation + formoterol (eformoterol) fumarate dihydrate 12 microgram/actuation powder for inhalation, 60 actuations (<i>Rilast TURBUHALER 400/12, Symbicort TURBUHALER 400/12</i>)
13257R	GLYCOMACROPEPTIDE FORMULA WITH DOCOSAHEXAENOIC ACID AND LOW PHENYLALANINE , glycomacropeptide formula with docosahexaenoic acid and low phenylalanine oral liquid, 15 x 237 mL bottles (<i>PKU Sphere Liquid</i>)
13252L	LENVATINIB , lenvatinib 4 mg capsule, 30 (<i>Lenvima</i>)
13253M	LENVATINIB , lenvatinib 10 mg capsule, 30 (<i>Lenvima</i>)
13269J	OZANIMOD , ozanimod 920 microgram capsule, 28 (<i>Zeposia</i>)
13271L	OZANIMOD , ozanimod 920 microgram capsule, 28 (<i>Zeposia</i>)
13251K	OZANIMOD , ozanimod 230 microgram capsule [4] (& ozanimod 460 microgram capsule [3], 7 (<i>Zeposia</i>)
13250J	UPADACITINIB , upadacitinib 15 mg modified release tablet, 28 (<i>Rinvoq</i>)
13256Q	UPADACITINIB , upadacitinib 15 mg modified release tablet, 28 (<i>Rinvoq</i>)
13249H	UPADACITINIB , upadacitinib 30 mg modified release tablet, 28 (<i>Rinvoq</i>)
13265E	UPADACITINIB , upadacitinib 30 mg modified release tablet, 28 (<i>Rinvoq</i>)
13262B	UPADACITINIB , upadacitinib 45 mg modified release tablet, 28 (<i>Rinvoq</i>)
13261Y	USTEKINUMAB , ustekinumab 90 mg/mL injection, 1 mL syringe (<i>Stelara</i>)
13273N	USTEKINUMAB , ustekinumab 90 mg/mL injection, 1 mL syringe (<i>Stelara</i>)
13275Q	VOSORITIDE , vosoritide 400 microgram injection [10 vials] (& inert substance diluent [10 x 0.5 mL syringes], 1 pack (<i>Voxzogo</i>)
13274P	VOSORITIDE , vosoritide 560 microgram injection [10 vials] (& inert substance diluent [10 x 0.7 mL syringes], 1 pack (<i>Voxzogo</i>)
13270K	VOSORITIDE , vosoritide 1.2 mg injection [10 vials] (& inert substance diluent [10 x 0.6 mL syringes], 1 pack (<i>Voxzogo</i>)

Addition – Brand

9393J	<i>Simipex 0.125, RW</i> – PRAMIPEXOLE , pramipexole dihydrochloride monohydrate 125 microgram tablet, 30
9394K	<i>Simipex 0.25, RW</i> – PRAMIPEXOLE , pramipexole dihydrochloride monohydrate 250 microgram tablet, 100
10785P	<i>Trimethoprim Viatris, MQ</i> – TRIMETHOPRIM , trimethoprim 300 mg tablet, 7
2666H	<i>Trimethoprim Viatris, MQ</i> – TRIMETHOPRIM , trimethoprim 300 mg tablet, 7
2922T	<i>Trimethoprim Viatris, MQ</i> – TRIMETHOPRIM , trimethoprim 300 mg tablet, 7

Addition – Equivalence Indicator

9393J	<i>Sifrol, BY</i> – PRAMIPEXOLE , pramipexole dihydrochloride monohydrate 125 microgram tablet, 30
9394K	<i>Sifrol, BY</i> – PRAMIPEXOLE , pramipexole dihydrochloride monohydrate 250 microgram tablet, 100

Addition – Note

8495D	DONEPEZIL , donepezil hydrochloride 5 mg tablet, 28 (<i>APO-Donepezil, Arazil, Aricept, Aridon 5, Aridon APN 5, Donepezil GH, Donepezil Sandoz, Donepezil-DRLA, NOUMED DONEPEZIL</i>)
8496E	DONEPEZIL , donepezil hydrochloride 10 mg tablet, 28 (<i>APO-Donepezil, Arazil, Aricept, Aridon 10, Aridon APN 10, Donepezil GH, Donepezil Sandoz, Donepezil-DRLA, NOUMED DONEPEZIL</i>)
8770N	GALANTAMINE , galantamine 8 mg modified release capsule, 28 (<i>APO-Galantamine MR, Galantyl, Gamine XR, Reminyl</i>)
8771P	GALANTAMINE , galantamine 16 mg modified release capsule, 28 (<i>APO-Galantamine MR, Galantyl, Gamine XR, Reminyl</i>)
8772Q	GALANTAMINE , galantamine 24 mg modified release capsule, 28 (<i>APO-Galantamine MR, Galantyl, Gamine XR, Reminyl</i>)
1956Y	MEMANTINE , memantine hydrochloride 10 mg tablet, 56 (<i>APO-Memantine, Ebixa, Memantine generichealth, Memanxa</i>)
9306T	MEMANTINE , memantine hydrochloride 20 mg tablet, 28 (<i>APO-Memantine, Ebixa, Memantine generichealth</i>)
8497F	RIVASTIGMINE , rivastigmine 1.5 mg capsule, 56 (<i>Exelon</i>)
8498G	RIVASTIGMINE , rivastigmine 3 mg capsule, 56 (<i>Exelon</i>)
8499H	RIVASTIGMINE , rivastigmine 4.5 mg capsule, 56 (<i>Exelon</i>)
8500J	RIVASTIGMINE , rivastigmine 6 mg capsule, 56 (<i>Exelon</i>)
9161E	RIVASTIGMINE , rivastigmine 4.6 mg/24 hours patch, 30 (<i>Exelon Patch 5</i>)
9162F	RIVASTIGMINE , rivastigmine 9.5 mg/24 hours patch, 30 (<i>Exelon Patch 10</i>)
10541T	RIVASTIGMINE , rivastigmine 13.3 mg/24 hours patch, 30 (<i>Exelon Patch 15</i>)

Addition – Caution

2698B	ABIRATERONE , abiraterone acetate 250 mg tablet, 120 (<i>Zytiga</i>)
11206T	ABIRATERONE , abiraterone acetate 500 mg tablet, 60 (<i>Zytiga</i>)

Deletions

Deletion – Brand

8797B	<i>TRIDOPA, TD</i> – LEVODOPA + CARBIDOPA + ENTACAPONE , levodopa 50 mg + carbidopa 12.5 mg + entacapone 200 mg tablet, 100
9344T	<i>TRIDOPA, TD</i> – LEVODOPA + CARBIDOPA + ENTACAPONE , levodopa 75 mg + carbidopa 18.75 mg + entacapone 200 mg tablet, 100
8798C	<i>TRIDOPA, TD</i> – LEVODOPA + CARBIDOPA + ENTACAPONE , levodopa 100 mg + carbidopa 25 mg + entacapone 200 mg tablet, 100
9345W	<i>TRIDOPA, TD</i> – LEVODOPA + CARBIDOPA + ENTACAPONE , levodopa 125 mg + carbidopa 31.25 mg + entacapone 200 mg tablet, 100
8799D	<i>TRIDOPA, TD</i> – LEVODOPA + CARBIDOPA + ENTACAPONE , levodopa 150 mg + carbidopa 37.5 mg + entacapone 200 mg tablet, 100
9292C	<i>TRIDOPA, TD</i> – LEVODOPA + CARBIDOPA + ENTACAPONE , levodopa 200 mg + carbidopa 50 mg + entacapone 200 mg tablet, 100
2775C	<i>Brevinor-1, PF</i> – NORETHISTERONE + ETHINYLESTRADIOL , norethisterone 1 mg + ethinylestradiol 35 microgram tablet [21] (&) inert substance tablet [7], 4 x 28

5191F	<i>Oxycodone BNM, BZ</i> – OXYCODONE , oxycodone hydrochloride 5 mg capsule, 20
8464L	<i>Oxycodone BNM, BZ</i> – OXYCODONE , oxycodone hydrochloride 5 mg capsule, 20
8502L	<i>Oxycodone BNM, BZ</i> – OXYCODONE , oxycodone hydrochloride 20 mg capsule, 20

Deletion – Equivalence Indicator

2775C	<i>Norimin-1 28 Day, FZ</i> – NORETHISTERONE + ETHINYLESTRADIOL , norethisterone 1 mg + ethinylestradiol 35 microgram tablet [21] (&) inert substance tablet [7], 4 x 28
5191F	<i>OxyNorm, MF</i> – OXYCODONE , oxycodone hydrochloride 5 mg capsule, 20
8464L	<i>OxyNorm, MF</i> – OXYCODONE , oxycodone hydrochloride 5 mg capsule, 20
8502L	<i>OxyNorm, MF</i> – OXYCODONE , oxycodone hydrochloride 20 mg capsule, 20

Deletion – Note

12987M	BUDESONIDE , budesonide 500 microgram orally disintegrating tablet, 60 (<i>Jorveza</i>)
12982G	BUDESONIDE , budesonide 1 mg orally disintegrating tablet, 60 (<i>Jorveza</i>)
12967L	NINTEDANIB , nintedanib 100 mg capsule, 60 (<i>Ofev</i>)
12953R	NINTEDANIB , nintedanib 150 mg capsule, 60 (<i>Ofev</i>)
12932P	OLAPARIB , olaparib 100 mg tablet, 56 (<i>Lynparza</i>)
12929L	OLAPARIB , olaparib 150 mg tablet, 56 (<i>Lynparza</i>)

Deletion – Restriction

12967L	NINTEDANIB , nintedanib 100 mg capsule, 60 (<i>Ofev</i>)
12953R	NINTEDANIB , nintedanib 150 mg capsule, 60 (<i>Ofev</i>)
12932P	OLAPARIB , olaparib 100 mg tablet, 56 (<i>Lynparza</i>)
12929L	OLAPARIB , olaparib 150 mg tablet, 56 (<i>Lynparza</i>)

Alterations

Alteration – Item Description

From

13177M	FARICIMAB , faricimab 28.8 mg/0.24 mL injection, 0.24 mL vial (<i>Vabysmo</i>)
<i>To</i>	
13177M	FARICIMAB , faricimab 6 mg/0.05 mL intraocular injection, 0.05 mL vial (<i>Vabysmo</i>)

From

13183W	FARICIMAB , faricimab 28.8 mg/0.24 mL injection, 0.24 mL vial (<i>Vabysmo</i>)
<i>To</i>	
13183W	FARICIMAB , faricimab 6 mg/0.05 mL intraocular injection, 0.05 mL vial (<i>Vabysmo</i>)

From

13195L	FARICIMAB , faricimab 28.8 mg/0.24 mL injection, 0.24 mL vial (<i>Vabysmo</i>)
<i>To</i>	
13195L	FARICIMAB , faricimab 6 mg/0.05 mL intraocular injection, 0.05 mL vial (<i>Vabysmo</i>)

From

13198P	FARICIMAB , faricimab 28.8 mg/0.24 mL injection, 0.24 mL vial (<i>Vabysmo</i>)
<i>To</i>	
13198P	FARICIMAB , faricimab 6 mg/0.05 mL intraocular injection, 0.05 mL vial (<i>Vabysmo</i>)

Alteration – Authorised Prescriber

8370M	NALTREXONE , naltrexone hydrochloride 50 mg tablet, 30 (<i>Naltrexone GH</i>)	<i>From</i> M,N	<i>To</i> M
-------	--	--------------------	----------------

Alteration – Note

12337H	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 20 mg/0.2 mL injection, 2 x 0.2 mL syringes (<i>Humira</i>)
12371D	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 20 mg/0.2 mL injection, 2 x 0.2 mL syringes (<i>Humira</i>)
12350B	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 20 mg/0.4 mL injection, 0.4 mL syringe (<i>Amgevita</i>)
12351C	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 20 mg/0.4 mL injection, 0.4 mL syringe (<i>Amgevita</i>)

12357J	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 20 mg/0.4 mL injection, 0.4 mL syringe (<i>Amgevita</i>)
12347W	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices (<i>Humira</i> , <i>Yuflyma</i>)
12358K	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices (<i>Humira</i> , <i>Yuflyma</i>)
12359L	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes (<i>Humira</i> , <i>Yuflyma</i>)
12382Q	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes (<i>Humira</i> , <i>Yuflyma</i>)
12391E	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes (<i>Humira</i> , <i>Yuflyma</i>)
12412G	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices (<i>Humira</i> , <i>Yuflyma</i>)
13211H	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices (<i>Yuflyma</i>)
13213K	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes (<i>Yuflyma</i>)
10944B	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes (<i>Amgevita</i> , <i>Hadlima</i> , <i>Hyrimoz</i> , <i>Idacio</i>)
10955N	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL pen devices (<i>Amgevita</i> , <i>Hadlima</i> , <i>Hyrimoz</i> , <i>Idacio</i>)
10960W	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes (<i>Amgevita</i> , <i>Hadlima</i> , <i>Hyrimoz</i> , <i>Idacio</i>)
10961X	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL pen devices (<i>Amgevita</i> , <i>Hadlima</i> , <i>Hyrimoz</i> , <i>Idacio</i>)
12325Q	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes (<i>Amgevita</i> , <i>Hadlima</i> , <i>Hyrimoz</i> , <i>Idacio</i>)
12333D	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes (<i>Amgevita</i> , <i>Hadlima</i> , <i>Hyrimoz</i> , <i>Idacio</i>)
12334E	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL pen devices (<i>Amgevita</i> , <i>Hadlima</i> , <i>Hyrimoz</i> , <i>Idacio</i>)
12370C	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL pen devices (<i>Amgevita</i> , <i>Hadlima</i> , <i>Hyrimoz</i> , <i>Idacio</i>)
12339K	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 80 mg/0.8 mL injection, 0.8 mL syringe (<i>Humira</i>)
12374G	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 80 mg/0.8 mL injection, 0.8 mL pen device (<i>Humira</i>)
11301T	BUDESONIDE + FORMOTEROL (EFORMOTEROL) , budesonide 400 microgram/actuation + formoterol (eformoterol) fumarate dihydrate 12 microgram/actuation powder for inhalation, 2 x 60 actuations (<i>BiResp Spiromax</i> , <i>DuoResp Spiromax</i>)
11381B	GOLIMUMAB , golimumab 100 mg/mL injection, 1 mL pen device (<i>Simponi</i>)
11382C	GOLIMUMAB , golimumab 100 mg/mL injection, 1 mL pen device (<i>Simponi</i>)
11502J	GOLIMUMAB , golimumab 100 mg/mL injection, 1 mL pen device (<i>Simponi</i>)
12550M	INFLIXIMAB , infliximab 120 mg/mL injection, 1 mL syringe (<i>Remsima SC</i>)
12552P	INFLIXIMAB , infliximab 120 mg/mL injection, 1 mL syringe (<i>Remsima SC</i>)
12561D	INFLIXIMAB , infliximab 120 mg/mL injection, 1 mL syringe (<i>Remsima SC</i>)
12575W	INFLIXIMAB , infliximab 120 mg/mL injection, 1 mL pen device (<i>Remsima SC</i>)
12584H	INFLIXIMAB , infliximab 120 mg/mL injection, 1 mL pen device (<i>Remsima SC</i>)
12587L	INFLIXIMAB , infliximab 120 mg/mL injection, 1 mL pen device (<i>Remsima SC</i>)
12556W	TOFACITINIB , tofacitinib 5 mg tablet, 56 (<i>Xeljanz</i>)
12557X	TOFACITINIB , tofacitinib 5 mg tablet, 56 (<i>Xeljanz</i>)
12588M	TOFACITINIB , tofacitinib 10 mg tablet, 56 (<i>Xeljanz</i>)
12589N	TOFACITINIB , tofacitinib 10 mg tablet, 56 (<i>Xeljanz</i>)
12639F	VEDOLIZUMAB , vedolizumab 108 mg/0.68 mL injection, 2 x 0.68 mL pen devices (<i>Entyvio</i>)
12644L	VEDOLIZUMAB , vedolizumab 108 mg/0.68 mL injection, 2 x 0.68 mL pen devices (<i>Entyvio</i>)
12647P	VEDOLIZUMAB , vedolizumab 108 mg/0.68 mL injection, 2 x 0.68 mL pen devices (<i>Entyvio</i>)

Alteration – Restriction

2698B	ABIRATERONE , abiraterone acetate 250 mg tablet, 120 (<i>Zytiga</i>)
11206T	ABIRATERONE , abiraterone acetate 500 mg tablet, 60 (<i>Zytiga</i>)
12987M	BUDESONIDE , budesonide 500 microgram orally disintegrating tablet, 60 (<i>Jorveza</i>)

12982G	BUDESONIDE , budesonide 1 mg orally disintegrating tablet, 60 (<i>Jorveza</i>)
13202W	DARATUMUMAB , daratumumab 1.8 g/15 mL injection, 15 mL vial (<i>Darzalex SC</i>)
2532G	DONEPEZIL , donepezil hydrochloride 5 mg tablet, 28 (<i>APO-Donepezil, Arazil, Aricept, Aridon 5, Aridon APN 5, Donepezil GH, Donepezil Sandoz, Donepezil-DRLA, NOUMED DONEPEZIL</i>)
8495D	DONEPEZIL , donepezil hydrochloride 5 mg tablet, 28 (<i>APO-Donepezil, Arazil, Aricept, Aridon 5, Aridon APN 5, Donepezil GH, Donepezil Sandoz, Donepezil-DRLA, NOUMED DONEPEZIL</i>)
2479L	DONEPEZIL , donepezil hydrochloride 10 mg tablet, 28 (<i>APO-Donepezil, Arazil, Aricept, Aridon 10, Aridon APN 10, Donepezil GH, Donepezil Sandoz, Donepezil-DRLA, NOUMED DONEPEZIL</i>)
8496E	DONEPEZIL , donepezil hydrochloride 10 mg tablet, 28 (<i>APO-Donepezil, Arazil, Aricept, Aridon 10, Aridon APN 10, Donepezil GH, Donepezil Sandoz, Donepezil-DRLA, NOUMED DONEPEZIL</i>)
2463P	GALANTAMINE , galantamine 8 mg modified release capsule, 28 (<i>APO-Galantamine MR, Galantyl, Gamine XR, Reminyl</i>)
8770N	GALANTAMINE , galantamine 8 mg modified release capsule, 28 (<i>APO-Galantamine MR, Galantyl, Gamine XR, Reminyl</i>)
2537M	GALANTAMINE , galantamine 16 mg modified release capsule, 28 (<i>APO-Galantamine MR, Galantyl, Gamine XR, Reminyl</i>)
8771P	GALANTAMINE , galantamine 16 mg modified release capsule, 28 (<i>APO-Galantamine MR, Galantyl, Gamine XR, Reminyl</i>)
2531F	GALANTAMINE , galantamine 24 mg modified release capsule, 28 (<i>APO-Galantamine MR, Galantyl, Gamine XR, Reminyl</i>)
8772Q	GALANTAMINE , galantamine 24 mg modified release capsule, 28 (<i>APO-Galantamine MR, Galantyl, Gamine XR, Reminyl</i>)
1956Y	MEMANTINE , memantine hydrochloride 10 mg tablet, 56 (<i>APO-Memantine, Ebixa, Memantine generichealth, Memanxa</i>)
2492E	MEMANTINE , memantine hydrochloride 10 mg tablet, 56 (<i>APO-Memantine, Ebixa, Memantine generichealth, Memanxa</i>)
2513G	MEMANTINE , memantine hydrochloride 20 mg tablet, 28 (<i>APO-Memantine, Ebixa, Memantine generichealth</i>)
9306T	MEMANTINE , memantine hydrochloride 20 mg tablet, 28 (<i>APO-Memantine, Ebixa, Memantine generichealth</i>)
3440C	METHYLPHENIDATE , methylphenidate hydrochloride 10 mg modified release capsule, 30 (<i>Ritalin LA, Rubifen LA</i>)
2276T	METHYLPHENIDATE , methylphenidate hydrochloride 20 mg modified release capsule, 30 (<i>Ritalin LA, Rubifen LA</i>)
2280B	METHYLPHENIDATE , methylphenidate hydrochloride 30 mg modified release capsule, 30 (<i>Ritalin LA, Rubifen LA</i>)
2283E	METHYLPHENIDATE , methylphenidate hydrochloride 40 mg modified release capsule, 30 (<i>Ritalin LA, Rubifen LA</i>)
12116Q	METHYLPHENIDATE , methylphenidate hydrochloride 60 mg modified release capsule, 30 (<i>Ritalin LA, Rubifen LA</i>)
8370M	NALTREXONE , naltrexone hydrochloride 50 mg tablet, 30 (<i>Naltrexone GH</i>)
2475G	RIVASTIGMINE , rivastigmine 1.5 mg capsule, 56 (<i>Exelon</i>)
8497F	RIVASTIGMINE , rivastigmine 1.5 mg capsule, 56 (<i>Exelon</i>)
2493F	RIVASTIGMINE , rivastigmine 3 mg capsule, 56 (<i>Exelon</i>)
8498G	RIVASTIGMINE , rivastigmine 3 mg capsule, 56 (<i>Exelon</i>)
2494G	RIVASTIGMINE , rivastigmine 4.5 mg capsule, 56 (<i>Exelon</i>)
8499H	RIVASTIGMINE , rivastigmine 4.5 mg capsule, 56 (<i>Exelon</i>)
2526Y	RIVASTIGMINE , rivastigmine 6 mg capsule, 56 (<i>Exelon</i>)
8500J	RIVASTIGMINE , rivastigmine 6 mg capsule, 56 (<i>Exelon</i>)
2477J	RIVASTIGMINE , rivastigmine 4.6 mg/24 hours patch, 30 (<i>Exelon Patch 5</i>)
9161E	RIVASTIGMINE , rivastigmine 4.6 mg/24 hours patch, 30 (<i>Exelon Patch 5</i>)
2551G	RIVASTIGMINE , rivastigmine 9.5 mg/24 hours patch, 30 (<i>Exelon Patch 10</i>)

9162F	RIVASTIGMINE , rivastigmine 9.5 mg/24 hours patch, 30 (<i>Exelon Patch 10</i>)		
10538P	RIVASTIGMINE , rivastigmine 13.3 mg/24 hours patch, 30 (<i>Exelon Patch 15</i>)		
10541T	RIVASTIGMINE , rivastigmine 13.3 mg/24 hours patch, 30 (<i>Exelon Patch 15</i>)		
Alteration – Restriction Level			
8370M	NALTREXONE , naltrexone hydrochloride 50 mg tablet, 30 (<i>Naltrexone GH</i>)	From authority- required	To streamlined
Alteration – Manufacturer Code			
8516F	<i>Axotide Junior</i> – FLUTICASONE PROPIONATE , fluticasone propionate 50 microgram/actuation inhalation, 120 actuations	From GC	To TX
8345F	<i>Axotide</i> – FLUTICASONE PROPIONATE , fluticasone propionate 125 microgram/actuation inhalation, 120 actuations	GC	TX
8346G	<i>Axotide</i> – FLUTICASONE PROPIONATE , fluticasone propionate 250 microgram/actuation inhalation, 120 actuations	GC	TX
8147T	<i>Axotide Junior Accuhaler</i> – FLUTICASONE PROPIONATE , fluticasone propionate 100 microgram/actuation powder for inhalation, 60 actuations	GC	TX
8148W	<i>Axotide Accuhaler</i> – FLUTICASONE PROPIONATE , fluticasone propionate 250 microgram/actuation powder for inhalation, 60 actuations	GC	TX
8517G	<i>PAVTIDE MDI 50/25</i> – FLUTICASONE PROPIONATE + SALMETEROL , fluticasone propionate 50 microgram/actuation + salmeterol 25 microgram/actuation inhalation, 120 actuations	GC	TX
8518H	<i>Pavtide</i> – FLUTICASONE PROPIONATE + SALMETEROL , fluticasone propionate 125 microgram/actuation + salmeterol 25 microgram/actuation inhalation, 120 actuations	GC	TX
8519J	<i>Pavtide</i> – FLUTICASONE PROPIONATE + SALMETEROL , fluticasone propionate 250 microgram/actuation + salmeterol 25 microgram/actuation inhalation, 120 actuations	GC	TX
8430Q	<i>PAVTIDE ACCUHALER 100/50</i> – FLUTICASONE PROPIONATE + SALMETEROL , fluticasone propionate 100 microgram/actuation + salmeterol 50 microgram/actuation powder for inhalation, 60 actuations	GC	TX
8431R	<i>PAVTIDE ACCUHALER 250/50</i> – FLUTICASONE PROPIONATE + SALMETEROL , fluticasone propionate 250 microgram/actuation + salmeterol 50 microgram/actuation powder for inhalation, 60 actuations	GC	TX
8432T	<i>PAVTIDE ACCUHALER 500/50</i> – FLUTICASONE PROPIONATE + SALMETEROL , fluticasone propionate 500 microgram/actuation + salmeterol 50 microgram/actuation powder for inhalation, 60 actuations	GC	TX
Alteration – Number of Repeats			
8495D	DONEPEZIL , donepezil hydrochloride 5 mg tablet, 28 (<i>APO-Donpezil, Arazil, Aricept, Aridon 5, Aridon APN 5, Donepezil GH, Donepezil Sandoz, Donepezil-DRLA, NOUMED DONEPEZIL</i>)	From 1	To 5
8496E	DONEPEZIL , donepezil hydrochloride 10 mg tablet, 28 (<i>APO-Donpezil, Arazil, Aricept, Aridon 10, Aridon APN 10, Donepezil GH, Donepezil Sandoz, Donepezil-DRLA, NOUMED DONEPEZIL</i>)	1	5
8770N	GALANTAMINE , galantamine 8 mg modified release capsule, 28 (<i>APO-Galantamine MR, Galantyl, Gamine XR, Reminyl</i>)	1	5
8771P	GALANTAMINE , galantamine 16 mg modified release capsule, 28 (<i>APO-Galantamine MR, Galantyl, Gamine XR, Reminyl</i>)	1	5
8772Q	GALANTAMINE , galantamine 24 mg modified release capsule, 28 (<i>APO-Galantamine MR, Galantyl, Gamine XR, Reminyl</i>)	1	5
1956Y	MEMANTINE , memantine hydrochloride 10 mg tablet, 56 (<i>APO-Memantine, Ebixa, Memantine generichealth, Memanxa</i>)	1	5
9306T	MEMANTINE , memantine hydrochloride 20 mg tablet, 28 (<i>APO-Memantine, Ebixa, Memantine generichealth</i>)	1	5
8497F	RIVASTIGMINE , rivastigmine 1.5 mg capsule, 56 (<i>Exelon</i>)	1	5
8498G	RIVASTIGMINE , rivastigmine 3 mg capsule, 56 (<i>Exelon</i>)	1	5

8499H	RIVASTIGMINE , rivastigmine 4.5 mg capsule, 56 (<i>Exelon</i>)	1	5
8500J	RIVASTIGMINE , rivastigmine 6 mg capsule, 56 (<i>Exelon</i>)	1	5
9161E	RIVASTIGMINE , rivastigmine 4.6 mg/24 hours patch, 30 (<i>Exelon Patch 5</i>)	1	5
9162F	RIVASTIGMINE , rivastigmine 9.5 mg/24 hours patch, 30 (<i>Exelon Patch 10</i>)	1	5
10541T	RIVASTIGMINE , rivastigmine 13.3 mg/24 hours patch, 30 (<i>Exelon Patch 15</i>)	1	5

Supply Only

When a product is deleted from the Schedule it may be available under Supply Only rules. Supply Only items/brands are available on the Schedule for dispensing but not for prescribing, usually for a period of up to 12 months from when it is deleted.

Substitution of Supply Only items/brands with products flagged as “equivalent for substitution” still apply as specified in the Schedule at the time the script was written.

Further information on Supply Only arrangements is available at www.pbs.gov.au

Supply Only Commencing 1 May 2023

8750M	BUDESONIDE + FORMOTEROL (EFORMOTEROL) , budesonide 400 microgram/actuation + formoterol (eformoterol) fumarate dihydrate 12 microgram/actuation powder for inhalation, 2 x 60 actuations (<i>Symbicort Turbuhaler 400/12</i>)
11924N	DONEPEZIL , donepezil hydrochloride 10 mg tablet, 28 (<i>APO-Donepezil, Arazil, Aricept, Aridon 10, Aridon APN 10, Donepezil GH, Donepezil Sandoz, Donepezil-DRLA, NOUMED DONEPEZIL</i>)
11922L	DONEPEZIL , donepezil hydrochloride 5 mg tablet, 28 (<i>APO-Donepezil, Arazil, Aricept, Aridon 5, Aridon APN 5, Donepezil GH, Donepezil Sandoz, Donepezil-DRLA, NOUMED DONEPEZIL</i>)
11918G	GALANTAMINE , galantamine 16 mg modified release capsule, 28 (<i>APO-Galantamine MR, Galantyl, Gamine XR, Reminyl</i>)
11899G	GALANTAMINE , galantamine 24 mg modified release capsule, 28 (<i>APO-Galantamine MR, Galantyl, Gamine XR, Reminyl</i>)
11917F	GALANTAMINE , galantamine 8 mg modified release capsule, 28 (<i>APO-Galantamine MR, Galantyl, Gamine XR, Reminyl</i>)
11902K	MEMANTINE , memantine hydrochloride 10 mg tablet, 56 (<i>APO-Memantine, Ebixa, Memantine generichealth, Memanxa</i>)
11905N	MEMANTINE , memantine hydrochloride 20 mg tablet, 28 (<i>APO-Memantine, Ebixa, Memantine generichealth</i>)
11925P	RIVASTIGMINE , rivastigmine 1.5 mg capsule, 56 (<i>Exelon</i>)
11901J	RIVASTIGMINE , rivastigmine 3 mg capsule, 56 (<i>Exelon</i>)
11923M	RIVASTIGMINE , rivastigmine 4.5 mg capsule, 56 (<i>Exelon</i>)
11916E	RIVASTIGMINE , rivastigmine 6 mg capsule, 56 (<i>Exelon</i>)
11912Y	RIVASTIGMINE , rivastigmine 4.6 mg/24 hours patch, 30 (<i>Exelon Patch 5</i>)
11903L	RIVASTIGMINE , rivastigmine 9.5 mg/24 hours patch, 30 (<i>Exelon Patch 10</i>)
11904M	RIVASTIGMINE , rivastigmine 13.3 mg/24 hours patch, 30 (<i>Exelon Patch 15</i>)

Advance Notices

1 June 2023

Deletion – Brand

8595J	<i>Amisulpride 200 Winthrop, WA</i> – AMISULPRIDE , amisulpride 200 mg tablet, 60
1209P	<i>Ciprofloxacin GH, HQ</i> – CIPROFLOXACIN , ciprofloxacin 500 mg tablet, 14
2479L	<i>Donepezil-DRLA, RZ</i> – DONEPEZIL , donepezil hydrochloride 10 mg tablet, 28
2532G	<i>Donepezil-DRLA, RZ</i> – DONEPEZIL , donepezil hydrochloride 5 mg tablet, 28
8495D	<i>Donepezil-DRLA, RZ</i> – DONEPEZIL , donepezil hydrochloride 5 mg tablet, 28
8496E	<i>Donepezil-DRLA, RZ</i> – DONEPEZIL , donepezil hydrochloride 10 mg tablet, 28
11924N	<i>Donepezil-DRLA, RZ</i> – DONEPEZIL , donepezil hydrochloride 10 mg tablet, 28
11922L	<i>Donepezil-DRLA, RZ</i> – DONEPEZIL , donepezil hydrochloride 5 mg tablet, 28
11264W	<i>Iressa, AP</i> – GEFITINIB , gefitinib 250 mg tablet, 30
8769M	<i>Iressa, AP</i> – GEFITINIB , gefitinib 250 mg tablet, 30

1567L	<i>Trandate, AS</i> – LABETALOL , labetalol hydrochloride 200 mg tablet, 100
1392G	<i>Triphasil 28, PF</i> – LEVONORGESTREL + ETHINYLESTRADIOL , levonorgestrel 50 microgram + ethinylestradiol 30 microgram tablet [6] (&) levonorgestrel 75 microgram + ethinylestradiol 40 microgram tablet [5] (&) levonorgestrel 125 microgram + ethinylestradiol 30 microgram tablet [10] (&) inert substance tablet [7], 4 x 28
2456G	<i>Lisinopril generichealth, GQ</i> – LISINOPRIL , lisinopril 5 mg tablet, 30
2457H	<i>Lisinopril generichealth, GQ</i> – LISINOPRIL , lisinopril 10 mg tablet, 30
10804P	<i>Momasone, AS</i> – MOMETASONE , mometasone furoate 0.1% lotion, 30 mL
10805Q	<i>Momasone, AS</i> – MOMETASONE , mometasone furoate 0.1% lotion, 30 mL
10819K	<i>Momasone, AS</i> – MOMETASONE , mometasone furoate 0.1% lotion, 30 mL
10826T	<i>Momasone, AS</i> – MOMETASONE , mometasone furoate 0.1% lotion, 30 mL
8043H	<i>Momasone, AS</i> – MOMETASONE , mometasone furoate 0.1% lotion, 30 mL
8170B	<i>Olanzapine-DRLA, RZ</i> – OLANZAPINE , olanzapine 2.5 mg tablet, 28
8185T	<i>Olanzapine-DRLA, RZ</i> – OLANZAPINE , olanzapine 5 mg tablet, 28
8186W	<i>Olanzapine-DRLA, RZ</i> – OLANZAPINE , olanzapine 7.5 mg tablet, 28
8187X	<i>Olanzapine-DRLA, RZ</i> – OLANZAPINE , olanzapine 10 mg tablet, 28
5470X	<i>Ondansetron ODT GH, GQ</i> – ONDANSETRON , ondansetron 4 mg orally disintegrating tablet, 4
5471Y	<i>Ondansetron ODT GH, GQ</i> – ONDANSETRON , ondansetron 8 mg orally disintegrating tablet, 4
5472B	<i>Ondansetron ODT GH, GQ</i> – ONDANSETRON , ondansetron 4 mg orally disintegrating tablet, 10
5473C	<i>Ondansetron ODT GH, GQ</i> – ONDANSETRON , ondansetron 8 mg orally disintegrating tablet, 10
8829Q	<i>Pravastatin generichealth, GQ</i> – PRAVASTATIN , pravastatin sodium 80 mg tablet, 30
9240H	<i>Pravastatin generichealth, GQ</i> – PRAVASTATIN , pravastatin sodium 80 mg tablet, 30
2348N	<i>Pregabalin GH, GQ</i> – PREGABALIN , pregabalin 25 mg capsule, 56
1970Q	<i>Quinapril generichealth, GQ</i> – QUINAPRIL , quinapril 20 mg tablet, 30
1977C	<i>Zantac, AS</i> – RANITIDINE , ranitidine 300 mg tablet, 30
1978D	<i>Zantac, AS</i> – RANITIDINE , ranitidine 150 mg tablet, 60
1952R	<i>Rasazil, GQ</i> – RASAGILINE , rasagiline 1 mg tablet, 30
8356T	<i>Telmisartan GH, GQ</i> – TELMISARTAN , telmisartan 80 mg tablet, 28
8622T	<i>Telmisartan HCT GH 40/12.5, GQ</i> – TELMISARTAN + HYDROCHLOROTHIAZIDE , telmisartan 40 mg + hydrochlorothiazide 12.5 mg tablet, 28
8623W	<i>Telmisartan HCT GH 80/12.5, GQ</i> – TELMISARTAN + HYDROCHLOROTHIAZIDE , telmisartan 80 mg + hydrochlorothiazide 12.5 mg tablet, 28

1 July 2023

Deletion – Brand

12031F	<i>Oxycodone BNM, BZ</i> – OXYCODONE , oxycodone hydrochloride 10 mg capsule, 20
12074L	<i>Oxycodone BNM, BZ</i> – OXYCODONE , oxycodone hydrochloride 10 mg capsule, 20
5197M	<i>Oxycodone BNM, BZ</i> – OXYCODONE , oxycodone hydrochloride 10 mg capsule, 20
8501K	<i>Oxycodone BNM, BZ</i> – OXYCODONE , oxycodone hydrochloride 10 mg capsule, 20

1 December 2023

Deletion – Brand

2418G	<i>Amitriptyline Alphapharm 25, MQ</i> – AMITRIPTYLINE , amitriptyline hydrochloride 25 mg tablet, 50
1358L	<i>Dosulepin Mylan, MQ</i> – DOSULEPIN (DOTHIEPIN) , dosulepin (dothiepin) hydrochloride 75 mg tablet, 30
1500Y	<i>Hydrocortisone Mylan 20, MQ</i> – HYDROCORTISONE , hydrocortisone 20 mg tablet, 60

Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Private Hospital)

Additions

Addition – Item

- 13266F **ELEXACAFITOR + TEZACAFITOR + IVACAFITOR (&) IVACAFITOR**, elexacaftor 50 mg + tezacaftor 25 mg + ivacaftor 37.5 mg tablet [56] (&) ivacaftor 75 mg tablet [28], 84 (*Trikafta*)
- 13255P **USTEKINUMAB**, ustekinumab 130 mg/26 mL injection, 26 mL vial (*Stelara*)

Alterations

Alteration – Note

- 12938Y **ELEXACAFITOR + TEZACAFITOR + IVACAFITOR (&) IVACAFITOR**, elexacaftor 100 mg + tezacaftor 50 mg + ivacaftor 75 mg tablet [56] (&) ivacaftor 150 mg tablet [28], 84 (*Trikafta*)
- 10184B **INFLIXIMAB**, infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (*Inflectra, Remicade, Renflexis*)
- 11796W **INFLIXIMAB**, infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (*Inflectra, Renflexis*)
- 11797X **INFLIXIMAB**, infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (*Inflectra, Remicade, Renflexis*)
- 10398G **VEDOLIZUMAB**, vedolizumab 300 mg injection, 1 vial (*Entyvio*)

Alteration – Restriction

- 12938Y **ELEXACAFITOR + TEZACAFITOR + IVACAFITOR (&) IVACAFITOR**, elexacaftor 100 mg + tezacaftor 50 mg + ivacaftor 75 mg tablet [56] (&) ivacaftor 150 mg tablet [28], 84 (*Trikafta*)

Advance Notices

1 June 2023

Deletion – Brand

- 12784W **AZACITIDINE DR.REDDY'S, RI – AZACITIDINE**, azacitidine 100 mg injection, 1 vial
- 12784W **Azadine, RZ – AZACITIDINE**, azacitidine 100 mg injection, 1 vial
- 13033Y **AZACITIDINE DR.REDDY'S, RI – AZACITIDINE**, azacitidine 100 mg injection, 1 vial
- 13033Y **Azadine, RZ – AZACITIDINE**, azacitidine 100 mg injection, 1 vial
- 13038F **AZACITIDINE DR.REDDY'S, RI – AZACITIDINE**, azacitidine 100 mg injection, 1 vial
- 13038F **Azadine, RZ – AZACITIDINE**, azacitidine 100 mg injection, 1 vial
- 13039G **AZACITIDINE DR.REDDY'S, RI – AZACITIDINE**, azacitidine 100 mg injection, 1 vial
- 13039G **Azadine, RZ – AZACITIDINE**, azacitidine 100 mg injection, 1 vial
- 13040H **AZACITIDINE DR.REDDY'S, RI – AZACITIDINE**, azacitidine 100 mg injection, 1 vial
- 13040H **Azadine, RZ – AZACITIDINE**, azacitidine 100 mg injection, 1 vial
- 6100C **AZACITIDINE DR.REDDY'S, RI – AZACITIDINE**, azacitidine 100 mg injection, 1 vial
- 6100C **Azadine, RZ – AZACITIDINE**, azacitidine 100 mg injection, 1 vial
- 6138C **AZACITIDINE DR.REDDY'S, RI – AZACITIDINE**, azacitidine 100 mg injection, 1 vial
- 6138C **Azadine, RZ – AZACITIDINE**, azacitidine 100 mg injection, 1 vial

Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Public Hospital)

Additions

Addition – Item

- 13276R **ELEXACAFITOR + TEZACAFITOR + IVACAFITOR (&) IVACAFITOR**, elexacaftor 50 mg + tezacaftor 25 mg + ivacaftor 37.5 mg tablet [56] (&) ivacaftor 75 mg tablet [28], 84 (*Trikafta*)
- 13272M **USTEKINUMAB**, ustekinumab 130 mg/26 mL injection, 26 mL vial (*Stelara*)

Alterations

Alteration – Note

- 12936W **ELEXACAFITOR + TEZACAFITOR + IVACAFITOR (&) IVACAFITOR**, elexacaftor 100 mg + tezacaftor 50 mg + ivacaftor 75 mg tablet [56] (&) ivacaftor 150 mg tablet [28], 84 (*Trikafta*)
- 10196P **INFLIXIMAB**, infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (*Inflectra, Remicade, Renflexis*)
- 11459D **INFLIXIMAB**, infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (*Inflectra, Remicade, Renflexis*)
- 11461F **INFLIXIMAB**, infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (*Inflectra, Renflexis*)
- 10384M **VEDOLIZUMAB**, vedolizumab 300 mg injection, 1 vial (*Entyvio*)

Alteration – Restriction

12936W **ELEXACAFITOR + TEZACAFITOR + IVACAFITOR (&) IVACAFITOR**, elexacaftor 100 mg + tezacaftor 50 mg + ivacaftor 75 mg tablet [56] (&) ivacaftor 150 mg tablet [28], 84 (*Trikafta*)

Advance Notices

1 June 2023

Deletion – Brand

12771E *AZACITIDINE DR.REDDY'S, RI* – **AZACITIDINE**, azacitidine 100 mg injection, 1 vial
12771E *Azadine, RZ* – **AZACITIDINE**, azacitidine 100 mg injection, 1 vial
13028Q *AZACITIDINE DR.REDDY'S, RI* – **AZACITIDINE**, azacitidine 100 mg injection, 1 vial
13028Q *Azadine, RZ* – **AZACITIDINE**, azacitidine 100 mg injection, 1 vial
13036D *AZACITIDINE DR.REDDY'S, RI* – **AZACITIDINE**, azacitidine 100 mg injection, 1 vial
13036D *Azadine, RZ* – **AZACITIDINE**, azacitidine 100 mg injection, 1 vial
13042K *AZACITIDINE DR.REDDY'S, RI* – **AZACITIDINE**, azacitidine 100 mg injection, 1 vial
13042K *Azadine, RZ* – **AZACITIDINE**, azacitidine 100 mg injection, 1 vial
13044M *AZACITIDINE DR.REDDY'S, RI* – **AZACITIDINE**, azacitidine 100 mg injection, 1 vial
13044M *Azadine, RZ* – **AZACITIDINE**, azacitidine 100 mg injection, 1 vial
9597D *AZACITIDINE DR.REDDY'S, RI* – **AZACITIDINE**, azacitidine 100 mg injection, 1 vial
9597D *Azadine, RZ* – **AZACITIDINE**, azacitidine 100 mg injection, 1 vial
9598E *AZACITIDINE DR.REDDY'S, RI* – **AZACITIDINE**, azacitidine 100 mg injection, 1 vial
9598E *Azadine, RZ* – **AZACITIDINE**, azacitidine 100 mg injection, 1 vial

General Pharmaceutical Benefits

■ ABIRATERONE

Caution The bioavailability on a mg to mg basis of abiraterone combination product and abiraterone single drug product is not equivalent. When changing between abiraterone products, exercise caution in explaining correct dosing directions to the patient.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 888 333.

Note Where the term 'novel hormonal drug' appears in this restriction, it refers to: (i) abiraterone, (ii) apalutamide, (iii) darolutamide, (iv) enzalutamide.

Authority required

Castration resistant metastatic carcinoma of the prostate

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be used in combination with a corticosteroid, **AND**
- The treatment must not be used in combination with chemotherapy, **AND**
- Patient must have a WHO performance status of 2 or less, **AND**
- The treatment must not be a PBS benefit where disease progression occurs whilst being treated with any of: (i) a combination treatment containing the individual drugs in one pharmaceutical benefit, (ii) the individual drugs obtained as separate pharmaceutical benefits, **AND**
- Patient must only receive subsidy for one novel hormonal drug per lifetime for prostate cancer (regardless of whether a drug was subsidised under a metastatic/non-metastatic indication); OR
- Patient must only receive subsidy for a subsequent novel hormonal drug where there has been a severe intolerance to another novel hormonal drug leading to permanent treatment cessation.

abiraterone acetate 500 mg tablet, 60

11206T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	3442.14	30.00	Zytiga [JC]

abiraterone acetate 250 mg tablet, 120

2698B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	3442.14	30.00	Zytiga [JC]

■ ABIRATERONE (&) METHYLPREDNISOLONE

Caution The bioavailability on a mg to mg basis of abiraterone combination product and abiraterone single drug product is not equivalent. When changing between abiraterone products, exercise caution in explaining correct dosing directions to the patient.

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 888 333.

Note Where the term 'novel hormonal drug' appears in this restriction, it refers to: (i) abiraterone, (ii) apalutamide, (iii) darolutamide, (iv) enzalutamide.

Authority required

Castration resistant metastatic carcinoma of the prostate

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must not be used in combination with chemotherapy, **AND**
- Patient must have a WHO performance status of 2 or less, **AND**
- The treatment must not be a PBS benefit where disease progression occurs whilst being treated with any of: (i) a combination treatment containing the individual drugs in one pharmaceutical benefit, (ii) the individual drugs obtained as separate pharmaceutical benefits, **AND**
- Patient must only receive subsidy for one novel hormonal drug per lifetime for prostate cancer (regardless of whether a drug was subsidised under a metastatic/non-metastatic indication); OR
- Patient must only receive subsidy for a subsequent novel hormonal drug where there has been a severe intolerance to another novel hormonal drug leading to permanent treatment cessation.

abiraterone acetate 125 mg tablet [120] (&) methylprednisolone 4 mg tablet [60], 1 pack

13263C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	±1	2	..	1358.92	30.00	Yonsa Mpred [RA]

■ ADALIMUMAB**Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS**

The following information applies to Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) benefits for the indication of moderate to severe ulcerative colitis (MSUC). Patients are eligible for one PBS-subsidised drug treatment indicated for MSUC at any one time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in this note and restrictions, it refers to any PBS benefit indicated for MSUC. Some benefits are not biological medicines, but are small molecules. However, for practical purposes, these benefits are included within the term 'biological medicine'.

From 1 July 2021, under the PBS, all adult patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to one of the alternate agents. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 July 2021 is considered to have started their first cycle as of 1 July 2021. Within the same treatment cycle, the same biological medicine cannot be trialled twice. Where 3 biological medicines have failed to provide the patient with an adequate response a treatment cycle is considered complete. There must be a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy before starting the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for Initial treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Selecting the correct treatment phase listing when applying for authority approval:

(1) Initial treatment.

Apply under an Initial 1 treatment listing where the patient has never received a biological medicine.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Under no circumstance is Continuing treatment to precede Initial treatment. An authority application for Continuing treatment is not to be made on the same day as Initial treatment.

(3) Changing therapy.

Apply under an Initial 2 treatment listing. The indices of disease severity (i.e. Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score), or the prior corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy will not need to be restated. A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine treatment at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) at the time of the application. However, they cannot change to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle. A response assessment to the preceding supply of biological medicine must accompany this Initial 2 treatment authority application.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Apply under an Initial 3 treatment listing. Prior corticosteroid and immunosuppressive therapies need not be re-trialled.

(5) Balance of supply.

Where the full number of repeat prescriptions have not been requested under any initial or continuing listing, apply for the balance of the supply of the repeats under any treatment phase listing containing the words "balance of supply".

Note TREATMENT OF PAEDIATRIC PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for paediatric patients with infliximab or adalimumab for moderate to severe ulcerative colitis; and infliximab for acute severe ulcerative colitis. Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in the following notes and restrictions, it refers to infliximab and adalimumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 2 biological medicines at any one time.

From 1 June 2017, under the PBS, all paediatric patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle and depending on the disease severity, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy. A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 June 2017 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 June 2017. Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than twice. Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a biological medicine in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle under the Initial 2 treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a biological medicine in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 June 2017.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy - Initial 1 treatment (new patient); or,
- (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate agent - Initial 2 treatment (Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping treatment' below]; or
- (iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with the same agent - Initial 2 treatment (Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years); or
- (iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 3 - recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years). Treatment authorisations under Initial 1, Initial 2 and Initial 3 will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and 14 weeks of treatment for infliximab. From 1 June 2017, a patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab, and this assessment must be conducted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient remains eligible to receive up to 24 weeks per course of continuing treatment with that drug under the First continuing treatment and Subsequent continuing treatment restrictions providing they continue to sustain the response.

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1, Initial 2 or Initial 3 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) Score, confirmation of ulcerative colitis disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroids or immunosuppressives.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving treatment (initial or continuing) at the time of the application. However, a patient cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug twice within the same treatment cycle. To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these swapping arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify under Initial 3 treatment restriction and meet the relevant criteria with respect to the indices of disease severity.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

11579

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the First continuing treatment restriction, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 while receiving treatment with this drug; OR
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score less than 10 while receiving treatment with this drug if aged 6 to 17 years, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain a response.

The measurement of response to the prior course of therapy must be documented in the patient's medical notes.

Patients who have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score of less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1, or, patients who have failed to maintain a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score of less than 10 (if aged 6 to 17 years) with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

If patients aged 6 to 17 years fail to respond to PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment 3 times (twice with one agent) they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy in this treatment cycle.

adalimumab 20 mg/0.4 mL injection, 0.4 mL syringe

12351C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*864.06	30.00	Amgevita [XT]

■ ADALIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) benefits for the indication of moderate to severe ulcerative colitis (MSUC). Patients are eligible for one PBS-subsidised drug treatment indicated for MSUC at any one time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in this note and restrictions, it refers to any PBS benefit indicated for MSUC. Some benefits are not biological medicines, but are small molecules. However, for practical purposes, these benefits are included within the term 'biological medicine'.

From 1 July 2021, under the PBS, all adult patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to one of the alternate agents. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 July 2021 is considered to have started their first cycle as of 1 July 2021. Within the same treatment cycle, the same biological medicine cannot be trialled twice.

Where 3 biological medicines have failed to provide the patient with an adequate response a treatment cycle is considered complete. There must be a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy before starting the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for Initial treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Selecting the correct treatment phase listing when applying for authority approval:

(1) Initial treatment.

Apply under an Initial 1 treatment listing where the patient has never received a biological medicine.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Under no circumstance is Continuing treatment to precede Initial treatment. An authority application for Continuing treatment is not to be made on the same day as Initial treatment.

(3) Changing therapy.

Apply under an Initial 2 treatment listing. The indices of disease severity (i.e. Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score), or the prior corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy will not need to be restated. A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine treatment at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) at the time of the application. However, they cannot change to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle. A response assessment to the preceding supply of biological medicine must accompany this Initial 2 treatment authority application.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Apply under an Initial 3 treatment listing. Prior corticosteroid and immunosuppressive therapies need not be re-trialled.

(5) Balance of supply.

Where the full number of repeat prescriptions have not been requested under any initial or continuing listing, apply for the balance of the supply of the repeats under any treatment phase listing containing the words "balance of supply".

Note TREATMENT OF PAEDIATRIC PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for paediatric patients with infliximab or adalimumab for moderate to severe ulcerative colitis; and infliximab for acute severe ulcerative colitis. Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in the following notes and restrictions, it refers to infliximab and adalimumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 2 biological medicines at any one time.

From 1 June 2017, under the PBS, all paediatric patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle and depending on the disease severity, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy. A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 June 2017 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 June 2017. Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than twice. Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive

multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a biological medicine in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle under the Initial 2 treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a biological medicine in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 June 2017.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy - Initial 1 treatment (new patient); or,

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate agent - Initial 2 treatment (Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping treatment' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with the same agent - Initial 2 treatment (Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years); or

(iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 3 - recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years).

Treatment authorisations under Initial 1, Initial 2 and Initial 3 will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and 14 weeks of treatment for infliximab. From 1 June 2017, a patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab, and this assessment must be conducted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient remains eligible to receive up to 24 weeks per course of continuing treatment with that drug under the First continuing treatment and Subsequent continuing treatment restrictions providing they continue to sustain the response.

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1, Initial 2 or Initial 3 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) Score, confirmation of ulcerative colitis disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroids or immunosuppressives.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving treatment (initial or continuing) at the time of the application. However, a patient cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug twice within the same treatment cycle. To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these swapping arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify under Initial 3 treatment restriction and meet the relevant criteria with respect to the indices of disease severity.

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL syringes and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL syringes are equivalent for the purposes of substitution

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

11579

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the First continuing treatment restriction, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 while receiving treatment with this drug; OR
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score less than 10 while receiving treatment with this drug if aged 6 to 17 years, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain a response.

The measurement of response to the prior course of therapy must be documented in the patient's medical notes.

Patients who have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score of less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1, or, patients who have failed to maintain a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score of less than 10 (if aged 6 to 17 years) with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

If patients aged 6 to 17 years fail to respond to PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment 3 times (twice with one agent) they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy in this treatment cycle.

adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes

13213K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	675.94	30.00	^a Yuflyma [EW]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes

12325Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	826.17	30.00	^a Amgevita [XT] ^a Hyrimoz [SZ]	^a Hadlima [RF] ^a Idacio [PK]

■ ADALIMUMAB**Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS**

The following information applies to Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) benefits for the indication of moderate to severe ulcerative colitis (MSUC). Patients are eligible for one PBS-subsidised drug treatment indicated for MSUC at any one time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in this note and restrictions, it refers to any PBS benefit indicated for MSUC. Some benefits are not biological medicines, but are small molecules. However, for practical purposes, these benefits are included within the term 'biological medicine'.

From 1 July 2021, under the PBS, all adult patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to one of the alternate agents. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 July 2021 is considered to have started their first cycle as of 1 July 2021. Within the same treatment cycle, the same biological medicine cannot be trialled twice. Where 3 biological medicines have failed to provide the patient with an adequate response a treatment cycle is considered complete. There must be a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy before starting the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for Initial treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Selecting the correct treatment phase listing when applying for authority approval:

(1) Initial treatment.

Apply under an Initial 1 treatment listing where the patient has never received a biological medicine.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Under no circumstance is Continuing treatment to precede Initial treatment. An authority application for Continuing treatment is not to be made on the same day as Initial treatment.

(3) Changing therapy.

Apply under an Initial 2 treatment listing. The indices of disease severity (i.e. Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score), or the prior corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy will not need to be restated. A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine treatment at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) at the time of the application. However, they cannot change to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle. A response assessment to the preceding supply of biological medicine must accompany this Initial 2 treatment authority application.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Apply under an Initial 3 treatment listing. Prior corticosteroid and immunosuppressive therapies need not be re-trialled.

(5) Balance of supply.

Where the full number of repeat prescriptions have not been requested under any initial or continuing listing, apply for the balance of the supply of the repeats under any treatment phase listing containing the words "balance of supply".

Note TREATMENT OF PAEDIATRIC PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for paediatric patients with infliximab or adalimumab for moderate to severe ulcerative colitis; and infliximab for acute severe ulcerative colitis. Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in the following notes and restrictions, it refers to infliximab and adalimumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 2 biological medicines at any one time. From 1 June 2017, under the PBS, all paediatric patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle and depending on the disease severity, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy. A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 June 2017 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 June 2017. Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than twice. Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a biological medicine in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle under the Initial 2 treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a biological medicine in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 June 2017.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy - Initial 1 treatment (new patient); or,
- (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate agent - Initial 2 treatment (Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping treatment' below]; or
- (iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with the same agent - Initial 2 treatment (Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years); or
- (iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 3 - recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years).

Treatment authorisations under Initial 1, Initial 2 and Initial 3 will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and 14 weeks of treatment for infliximab. From 1 June 2017, a patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab, and this assessment must be conducted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient remains eligible to receive up to 24 weeks per course of continuing treatment with that drug under the First continuing treatment and Subsequent continuing treatment restrictions providing they continue to sustain the response.

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1, Initial 2 or Initial 3 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) Score, confirmation of ulcerative colitis disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroids or immunosuppressives.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving treatment (initial or continuing) at the time of the application. However, a patient cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug twice within the same treatment cycle. To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these swapping arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify under Initial 3 treatment restriction and meet the relevant criteria with respect to the indices of disease severity.

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL pen devices and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL pen devices are equivalent for the purposes of substitution

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

11579

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the First continuing treatment restriction, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 while receiving treatment with this drug; OR
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score less than 10 while receiving treatment with this drug if aged 6 to 17 years, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain a response.

The measurement of response to the prior course of therapy must be documented in the patient's medical notes.

Patients who have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score of less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1, or, patients who have failed to maintain a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score of less than 10 (if aged 6 to 17 years) with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

If patients aged 6 to 17 years fail to respond to PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment 3 times (twice with one agent) they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy in this treatment cycle.

adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices

13211H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	675.94	30.00	^a Yuflyma [EW]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL pen devices

12334E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	826.17	30.00	^a Amgevita [XT] ^a Hyrimoz [SZ]	^a Hadlima [RF] ^a Idacio [PK]

▪ **ADALIMUMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) benefits for the indication of moderate to severe ulcerative colitis (MSUC). Patients are eligible for one PBS-subsidised drug treatment indicated for MSUC at any one time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in this note and restrictions, it refers to any PBS benefit indicated for MSUC. Some benefits are not biological medicines, but are small molecules. However, for practical purposes, these benefits are included within the term 'biological medicine'.

From 1 July 2021, under the PBS, all adult patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to one of the alternate agents. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 July 2021 is considered to have started their first cycle as of 1 July 2021. Within the same treatment cycle, the same biological medicine cannot be trialled twice. Where 3 biological medicines have failed to provide the patient with an adequate response a treatment cycle is considered complete. There must be a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy before starting the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for Initial treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Selecting the correct treatment phase listing when applying for authority approval:

(1) Initial treatment.

Apply under an Initial 1 treatment listing where the patient has never received a biological medicine.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Under no circumstance is Continuing treatment to precede Initial treatment. An authority application for Continuing treatment is not to be made on the same day as Initial treatment.

(3) Changing therapy.

Apply under an Initial 2 treatment listing. The indices of disease severity (i.e. Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score), or the prior corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy will not need to be restated. A patient may trial an

alternate biological medicine treatment at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) at the time of the application. However, they cannot change to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle. A response assessment to the preceding supply of biological medicine must accompany this Initial 2 treatment authority application.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Apply under an Initial 3 treatment listing. Prior corticosteroid and immunosuppressive therapies need not be re-trialled.

(5) Balance of supply.

Where the full number of repeat prescriptions have not been requested under any initial or continuing listing, apply for the balance of the supply of the repeats under any treatment phase listing containing the words "balance of supply".

Note TREATMENT OF PAEDIATRIC PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for paediatric patients with infliximab or adalimumab for moderate to severe ulcerative colitis; and infliximab for acute severe ulcerative colitis. Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in the following notes and restrictions, it refers to infliximab and adalimumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 2 biological medicines at any one time.

From 1 June 2017, under the PBS, all paediatric patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle and depending on the disease severity, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy. A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 June 2017 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 June 2017. Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than twice. Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a biological medicine in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle under the Initial 2 treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a biological medicine in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 June 2017.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy - Initial 1 treatment (new patient); or,

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate agent - Initial 2 treatment (Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping treatment' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with the same agent - Initial 2 treatment (Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years); or

(iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 3 - recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years).

Treatment authorisations under Initial 1, Initial 2 and Initial 3 will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and 14 weeks of treatment for infliximab. From 1 June 2017, a patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab, and this assessment must be conducted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient remains eligible to receive up to 24 weeks per course of continuing treatment with that drug under the First continuing treatment and Subsequent continuing treatment restrictions providing they continue to sustain the response.

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1, Initial 2 or Initial 3 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) Score, confirmation of ulcerative colitis disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroids or immunosuppressives.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving treatment (initial or continuing) at the time of the application. However, a patient cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug twice within the same treatment cycle. To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these swapping arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify under Initial 3 treatment restriction and meet the relevant criteria with respect to the indices of disease severity.

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL syringes and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL syringes are equivalent for the purposes of substitution

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: First continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 while receiving treatment with this drug; OR
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score less than 10 while receiving treatment with this drug if aged 6 to 17 years.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

Patients who have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score of less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1, or, patients who have failed to maintain a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score of less than 10 (if aged 6 to 17 years) with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain a response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request sufficient quantity for up to 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Where fewer than 5 repeats are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment with this drug may be requested through the balance of supply restriction.

An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

If patients aged 6 to 17 years fail to respond to PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment 3 times (twice with one agent) they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy in this treatment cycle.

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the first continuing treatment or subsequent continuing treatment restrictions to complete 24 weeks of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under this restriction.

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR

- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the First continuing treatment restriction, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 while receiving treatment with this drug; OR
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score less than 10 while receiving treatment with this drug if aged 6 to 17 years.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

Patients who have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score of less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1, or, patients who have failed to maintain a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score of less than 10 (if aged 6 to 17 years) with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain a response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request sufficient quantity for up to 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Where fewer than 5 repeats are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment with this drug may be requested through the balance of supply restriction.

An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

If patients aged 6 to 17 years fail to respond to PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment 3 times (twice with one agent) they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy in this treatment cycle.

adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes

12391E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	675.94	30.00	^a Humira [VE]	^a Yuflyma [EW]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes

10960W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	826.17	30.00	^a Amgevita [XT] ^a Hyrimoz [SZ]	^a Hadlima [RF] ^a Idacio [PK]

■ ADALIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) benefits for the indication of moderate to severe ulcerative colitis (MSUC). Patients are eligible for one PBS-subsidised drug treatment indicated for MSUC at any one time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in this note and restrictions, it refers to any PBS benefit indicated for MSUC. Some benefits are not biological medicines, but are small molecules. However, for practical purposes, these benefits are included within the term 'biological medicine'.

From 1 July 2021, under the PBS, all adult patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to one of the alternate agents. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 July 2021 is considered to have started their first cycle as of 1 July 2021. Within the same treatment cycle, the same biological medicine cannot be trialled twice.

Where 3 biological medicines have failed to provide the patient with an adequate response a treatment cycle is considered complete. There must be a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy before starting the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for Initial treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Selecting the correct treatment phase listing when applying for authority approval:

(1) Initial treatment.

Apply under an Initial 1 treatment listing where the patient has never received a biological medicine.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Under no circumstance is Continuing treatment to precede Initial treatment. An authority application for Continuing treatment is not to be made on the same day as Initial treatment.

(3) Changing therapy.

Apply under an Initial 2 treatment listing. The indices of disease severity (i.e. Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score), or the prior corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy will not need to be restated. A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine treatment at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) at the time of the application. However, they cannot change to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle. A response assessment to the preceding supply of biological medicine must accompany this Initial 2 treatment authority application.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Apply under an Initial 3 treatment listing. Prior corticosteroid and immunosuppressive therapies need not be re-trialled.

(5) Balance of supply.

Where the full number of repeat prescriptions have not been requested under any initial or continuing listing, apply for the balance of the supply of the repeats under any treatment phase listing containing the words "balance of supply".

Note TREATMENT OF PAEDIATRIC PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for paediatric patients with infliximab or adalimumab for moderate to severe ulcerative colitis; and infliximab for acute severe ulcerative colitis. Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in the following notes and restrictions, it refers to infliximab and adalimumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 2 biological medicines at any one time.

From 1 June 2017, under the PBS, all paediatric patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle and depending on the disease severity, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy. A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 June 2017 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 June 2017. Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than twice. Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a biological medicine in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle under the Initial 2 treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a biological medicine in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 June 2017.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy - Initial 1 treatment (new patient); or,

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate agent - Initial 2 treatment (Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping treatment' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with the same agent - Initial 2 treatment (Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years); or

(iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 3 - recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years).

Treatment authorisations under Initial 1, Initial 2 and Initial 3 will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and 14 weeks of treatment for infliximab. From 1 June 2017, a patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab, and this assessment must be conducted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient remains eligible to receive up to 24 weeks per course of continuing treatment with that drug under the First continuing treatment and Subsequent continuing treatment restrictions providing they continue to sustain the response.

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1, Initial 2 or Initial 3 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease

severity (i.e. Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) Score, confirmation of ulcerative colitis disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroids or immunosuppressives.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving treatment (initial or continuing) at the time of the application. However, a patient cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug twice within the same treatment cycle. To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these swapping arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify under Initial 3 treatment restriction and meet the relevant criteria with respect to the indices of disease severity.

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL pen devices and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL pen devices are equivalent for the purposes of substitution

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: First continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 while receiving treatment with this drug; OR
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score less than 10 while receiving treatment with this drug if aged 6 to 17 years.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

Patients who have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score of less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1, or, patients who have failed to maintain a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score of less than 10 (if aged 6 to 17 years) with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain a response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request sufficient quantity for up to 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Where fewer than 5 repeats are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment with this drug may be requested through the balance of supply restriction.

An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

If patients aged 6 to 17 years fail to respond to PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment 3 times (twice with one agent) they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy in this treatment cycle.

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the first continuing treatment or subsequent continuing treatment restrictions to complete 24 weeks of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under this restriction.

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the First continuing treatment restriction, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 while receiving treatment with this drug; OR
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score less than 10 while receiving treatment with this drug if aged 6 to 17 years.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

Patients who have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score of less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1, or, patients who have failed to maintain a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score of less than 10 (if aged 6 to 17 years) with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain a response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request sufficient quantity for up to 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Where fewer than 5 repeats are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment with this drug may be requested through the balance of supply restriction.

An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

If patients aged 6 to 17 years fail to respond to PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment 3 times (twice with one agent) they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy in this treatment cycle.

adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices

12358K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	675.94	30.00	^a Humira [VE]	^a Yuflyma [EW]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL pen devices

10961X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	826.17	30.00	^a Amgevita [XT] ^a Hyrimoz [SZ]	^a Hadlima [RF] ^a Idacio [PK]

■ ADALIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) benefits for the indication of moderate to severe ulcerative colitis (MSUC). Patients are eligible for one PBS-subsidised drug treatment indicated for MSUC at any one time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in this note and restrictions, it refers to any PBS benefit indicated for MSUC. Some benefits are not biological medicines, but are small molecules. However, for practical purposes, these benefits are included within the term 'biological medicine'.

From 1 July 2021, under the PBS, all adult patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to one of the alternate agents. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 July 2021 is considered to have started their first cycle as of 1 July 2021. Within the same treatment cycle, the same biological medicine cannot be trialled twice. Where 3 biological medicines have failed to provide the patient with an adequate response a treatment cycle is considered complete. There must be a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy before starting the next cycle. The 5-year break is

measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for Initial treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Selecting the correct treatment phase listing when applying for authority approval:

(1) Initial treatment.

Apply under an Initial 1 treatment listing where the patient has never received a biological medicine.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Under no circumstance is Continuing treatment to precede Initial treatment. An authority application for Continuing treatment is not to be made on the same day as Initial treatment.

(3) Changing therapy.

Apply under an Initial 2 treatment listing. The indices of disease severity (i.e. Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score), or the prior corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy will not need to be restated. A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine treatment at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) at the time of the application. However, they cannot change to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle. A response assessment to the preceding supply of biological medicine must accompany this Initial 2 treatment authority application.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Apply under an Initial 3 treatment listing. Prior corticosteroid and immunosuppressive therapies need not be re-trialled.

(5) Balance of supply.

Where the full number of repeat prescriptions have not been requested under any initial or continuing listing, apply for the balance of the supply of the repeats under any treatment phase listing containing the words "balance of supply".

Note TREATMENT OF PAEDIATRIC PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for paediatric patients with infliximab or adalimumab for moderate to severe ulcerative colitis; and infliximab for acute severe ulcerative colitis. Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in the following notes and restrictions, it refers to infliximab and adalimumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 2 biological medicines at any one time.

From 1 June 2017, under the PBS, all paediatric patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle and depending on the disease severity, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy. A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 June 2017 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 June 2017. Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than twice. Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a biological medicine in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle under the Initial 2 treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a biological medicine in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 June 2017.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy - Initial 1 treatment (new patient); or,

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate agent - Initial 2 treatment (Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping treatment' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with the same agent - Initial 2 treatment (Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years); or

(iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 3 - recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years).

Treatment authorisations under Initial 1, Initial 2 and Initial 3 will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and 14 weeks of treatment for infliximab. From 1 June 2017, a patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab, and this assessment must be conducted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient remains eligible to receive up to 24 weeks per course of continuing treatment with that drug under the First continuing treatment and Subsequent continuing treatment restrictions providing they continue to sustain the response.

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1, Initial 2 or Initial 3 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) Score, confirmation of ulcerative colitis disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroids or immunosuppressives.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving treatment (initial or continuing) at the time of the application. However, a patient cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug twice within the same treatment cycle. To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these swapping arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify under Initial 3 treatment restriction and meet the relevant criteria with respect to the indices of disease severity.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 20 mg/0.2 mL syringes and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 20 mg/0.4 mL syringes are equivalent for the purposes of substitution

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have a pack size of 1 may be substituted for pharmaceutical benefits that have a pack size of 2, in combinations equivalent to the maximum quantity number of units.

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: First continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 while receiving treatment with this drug; OR
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score less than 10 while receiving treatment with this drug if aged 6 to 17 years.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

Patients who have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score of less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1, or, patients who have failed to maintain a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score of less than 10 (if aged 6 to 17 years) with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain a response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request sufficient quantity for up to 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Where fewer than 5 repeats are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment with this drug may be requested through the balance of supply restriction.

An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

If patients aged 6 to 17 years fail to respond to PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment 3 times (twice with one agent) they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy in this treatment cycle.

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the first continuing treatment or subsequent continuing treatment restrictions to complete 24 weeks of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under this restriction.

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the First continuing treatment restriction, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 while receiving treatment with this drug; OR
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score less than 10 while receiving treatment with this drug if aged 6 to 17 years.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

Patients who have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score of less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1, or, patients who have failed to maintain a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score of less than 10 (if aged 6 to 17 years) with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain a response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request sufficient quantity for up to 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Where fewer than 5 repeats are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment with this drug may be requested through the balance of supply restriction.

An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

If patients aged 6 to 17 years fail to respond to PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment 3 times (twice with one agent) they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy in this treatment cycle.

adalimumab 20 mg/0.4 mL injection, 0.4 mL syringe

12357J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*864.06	30.00	^a Amgevita [XT]

adalimumab 20 mg/0.2 mL injection, 2 x 0.2 mL syringes

12337H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	705.85	30.00	^a Humira [VE]

▪ **ADALIMUMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) benefits for the indication of moderate to severe ulcerative colitis (MSUC). Patients are eligible for one PBS-subsidised drug treatment indicated for MSUC at any one time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in this note and restrictions, it refers to any PBS benefit indicated for MSUC. Some benefits are not biological medicines, but are small molecules. However, for practical purposes, these benefits are

included within the term 'biological medicine'.

From 1 July 2021, under the PBS, all adult patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to one of the alternate agents. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 July 2021 is considered to have started their first cycle as of 1 July 2021. Within the same treatment cycle, the same biological medicine cannot be trialled twice. Where 3 biological medicines have failed to provide the patient with an adequate response a treatment cycle is considered complete. There must be a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy before starting the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for Initial treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Selecting the correct treatment phase listing when applying for authority approval:

(1) Initial treatment.

Apply under an Initial 1 treatment listing where the patient has never received a biological medicine.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Under no circumstance is Continuing treatment to precede Initial treatment. An authority application for Continuing treatment is not to be made on the same day as Initial treatment.

(3) Changing therapy.

Apply under an Initial 2 treatment listing. The indices of disease severity (i.e. Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score), or the prior corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy will not need to be restated. A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine treatment at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) at the time of the application. However, they cannot change to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle. A response assessment to the preceding supply of biological medicine must accompany this Initial 2 treatment authority application.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Apply under an Initial 3 treatment listing. Prior corticosteroid and immunosuppressive therapies need not be re-trialled.

(5) Balance of supply.

Where the full number of repeat prescriptions have not been requested under any initial or continuing listing, apply for the balance of the supply of the repeats under any treatment phase listing containing the words "balance of supply".

Note TREATMENT OF PAEDIATRIC PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for paediatric patients with infliximab or adalimumab for moderate to severe ulcerative colitis; and infliximab for acute severe ulcerative colitis. Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in the following notes and restrictions, it refers to infliximab and adalimumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 2 biological medicines at any one time.

From 1 June 2017, under the PBS, all paediatric patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle and depending on the disease severity, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy. A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 June 2017 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 June 2017. Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than twice. Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a biological medicine in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle under the Initial 2 treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a biological medicine in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 June 2017.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy - Initial 1 treatment (new patient); or,

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate agent - Initial 2 treatment (Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping treatment' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with the same agent - Initial 2 treatment (Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years); or

(iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 3 - recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years).

Treatment authorisations under Initial 1, Initial 2 and Initial 3 will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and 14 weeks of treatment for infliximab. From 1 June 2017, a patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab, and this assessment must be conducted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient remains eligible to receive up to 24 weeks per course of continuing treatment with that drug under the First continuing treatment and Subsequent continuing treatment restrictions providing they continue to sustain the response.

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1, Initial 2 or Initial 3 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) Score, confirmation of ulcerative colitis disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroids or immunosuppressives.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving treatment (initial or continuing) at the time of the application. However, a patient cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug twice within the same treatment cycle. To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these swapping arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify under Initial 3 treatment restriction and meet the relevant criteria with respect to the indices of disease severity.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this biological medicine.

Prescribing the 40 mg presentation:

For patients weighing at least 40 kg, one prescription should be for the induction doses, containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Prescribing the 80 mg presentation:

For patients weighing at least 40 kg, one prescription should be for the 80 mg presentation with a quantity of 3 units and zero repeats. This will enable doses at week 0 and week 2 to be completed. The second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 1 dose of 80 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Note A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial 16 week course of this drug consisting of a 160 mg dose at week 0, 80 mg dose at week 2 and 40 mg dose at weeks 4, 6, 8, 10, 12 and 14 for patients 40 kg or greater (for patients 40 kg or less, the course is a 80 mg dose at week 0, 40 mg dose at week 2 and a 20 mg dose at weeks 4, 6, 8, 10, 12 and 14) may be requested.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR

- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a tapered course of oral steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg (for a child, 1 to 2 mg/kg up to 40 mg) prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, and followed by a failure to achieve an adequate response to 3 or more consecutive months of treatment of an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent, **AND**
- Patient must have a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6 if an adult patient; OR
- Patient must have a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores are both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo clinic score); OR
- Patient must have a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) Score greater than or equal to 30 if aged 6 to 17 years.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice), which includes:

- (i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and
- (ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy].

All tests and assessments should be performed preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior conventional treatment.

The most recent Mayo clinic, partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

A partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

The measurement of response to the prior course of therapy must be documented in the patient's medical notes.

If treatment with any of the above-mentioned drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks prior the completion of this course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Services Australia website.

Note At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request sufficient quantity for up to 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle; OR
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine (adalimumab or infliximab) for this condition in this treatment cycle if aged 6 to 17 years, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle; OR
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle more than once if aged 6 to 17 years.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice), which includes:

- (i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition if relevant; and

(ii) the details of prior biological medicine treatment including the details of date and duration of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the initial 3 treatment restriction.

If patients aged 6 to 17 years fail to respond to PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment 3 times (twice with one agent) they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy in this treatment cycle.

Note At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request sufficient quantity for up to 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have had a break in treatment of 5 years or more from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6 if an adult patient; OR
- Patient must have a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores are both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo clinic score); OR
- Patient must have a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) Score greater than or equal to 30 if aged 6 to 17 years.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice), which includes:

(i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) the details of prior biological medicine treatment including the details of date and duration of treatment.

All tests and assessments should be performed preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior conventional treatment.

The most recent Mayo clinic, partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

A partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Services Australia website.

adalimumab 80 mg/0.8 mL injection, 0.8 mL pen device

12374G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	..	..	*2013.53	30.00	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 80 mg/0.8 mL injection, 0.8 mL syringe

12339K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	..	..	*2013.53	30.00	Humira [VE]

■ ADALIMUMAB**Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS**

The following information applies to Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) benefits for the indication of moderate to severe ulcerative colitis (MSUC). Patients are eligible for one PBS-subsidised drug treatment indicated for MSUC at any one time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in this note and restrictions, it refers to any PBS benefit indicated for MSUC. Some benefits are not biological medicines, but are small molecules. However, for practical purposes, these benefits are included within the term 'biological medicine'.

From 1 July 2021, under the PBS, all adult patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to one of the alternate agents. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 July 2021 is considered to have started their first cycle as of 1 July 2021. Within the same treatment cycle, the same biological medicine cannot be trialled twice. Where 3 biological medicines have failed to provide the patient with an adequate response a treatment cycle is considered complete. There must be a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy before starting the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for Initial treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Selecting the correct treatment phase listing when applying for authority approval:

(1) Initial treatment.

Apply under an Initial 1 treatment listing where the patient has never received a biological medicine.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Under no circumstance is Continuing treatment to precede Initial treatment. An authority application for Continuing treatment is not to be made on the same day as Initial treatment.

(3) Changing therapy.

Apply under an Initial 2 treatment listing. The indices of disease severity (i.e. Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score), or the prior corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy will not need to be restated. A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine treatment at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) at the time of the application. However, they cannot change to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle. A response assessment to the preceding supply of biological medicine must accompany this Initial 2 treatment authority application.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Apply under an Initial 3 treatment listing. Prior corticosteroid and immunosuppressive therapies need not be re-trialled.

(5) Balance of supply.

Where the full number of repeat prescriptions have not been requested under any initial or continuing listing, apply for the balance of the supply of the repeats under any treatment phase listing containing the words "balance of supply".

Note TREATMENT OF PAEDIATRIC PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for paediatric patients with infliximab or adalimumab for moderate to severe ulcerative colitis; and infliximab for acute severe ulcerative colitis. Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in the following notes and restrictions, it refers to infliximab and adalimumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 2 biological medicines at any one time.

From 1 June 2017, under the PBS, all paediatric patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle and depending on the disease severity, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy. A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 June 2017 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 June 2017. Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than twice. Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a biological medicine in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle under the Initial 2 treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a biological medicine in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 June 2017.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy - Initial 1 treatment (new patient); or,

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate agent - Initial 2 treatment (Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping treatment' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with the same agent - Initial 2 treatment (Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years); or

(iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 3 - recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years).

Treatment authorisations under Initial 1, Initial 2 and Initial 3 will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and 14 weeks of treatment for infliximab. From 1 June 2017, a patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab, and this assessment must be conducted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient remains eligible to receive up to 24 weeks per course of continuing treatment with that drug under the First continuing treatment and Subsequent continuing treatment restrictions providing they continue to sustain the response.

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1, Initial 2 or Initial 3 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) Score, confirmation of ulcerative colitis disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroids or immunosuppressives.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving treatment (initial or continuing) at the time of the application. However, a patient cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug twice within the same treatment cycle. To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these swapping arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify under Initial 3 treatment restriction and meet the relevant criteria with respect to the indices of disease severity.

Note Biosimilar prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Amgevita, Hadlima, Hyrimoz, Idacio or Yuflyma is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Medicines webpage (www.health.gov.au/health-topics/medicines).

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL syringes and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL syringes are equivalent for the purposes of substitution

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR

- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a tapered course of oral steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg (for a child, 1 to 2 mg/kg up to 40 mg) prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, and followed by a failure to achieve an adequate response to 3 or more consecutive months of treatment of an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent, **AND**
- Patient must have a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6 if an adult patient; OR
- Patient must have a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores are both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo clinic score); OR
- Patient must have a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) Score greater than or equal to 30 if aged 6 to 17 years.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice), which includes:

(i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy].

All tests and assessments must be performed preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior conventional treatment.

The most recent Mayo clinic, partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

A partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

The measurement of response to the prior course of therapy must be documented in the patient's medical notes.

If treatment with any of the above-mentioned drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks prior the completion of this course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Services Australia website.

Note Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this biological medicine.

Prescribing the 40 mg presentation:

For patients weighing at least 40 kg, one prescription should be for the induction doses, containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Prescribing the 80 mg presentation:

For patients weighing at least 40 kg, one prescription should be for the 80 mg presentation with a quantity of 3 units and zero repeats. This will enable doses at week 0 and week 2 to be completed. The second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 1 dose of 80 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Note A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial 16 week course of this drug consisting of a 160 mg dose at week 0, 80 mg dose at week 2 and 40 mg dose at weeks 4, 6, 8, 10, 12 and 14 for patients 40 kg or greater (for patients 40 kg or less, the course is a 80 mg dose at week 0, 40 mg dose at week 2 and a 20 mg dose at weeks 4, 6, 8, 10, 12 and 14) may be requested.

Note At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request sufficient quantity for up to 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle; OR
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine (adalimumab or infliximab) for this condition in this treatment cycle if aged 6 to 17 years, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle; OR
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle more than once if aged 6 to 17 years.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice), which includes:

(i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition if relevant; and

(ii) the details of prior biological medicine treatment including the details of date and duration of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the initial 3 treatment restriction.

If patients aged 6 to 17 years fail to respond to PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment 3 times (twice with one agent) they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy in this treatment cycle.

Note Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this biological medicine.

Prescribing the 40 mg presentation:

For patients weighing at least 40 kg, one prescription should be for the induction doses, containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Prescribing the 80 mg presentation:

For patients weighing at least 40 kg, one prescription should be for the 80 mg presentation with a quantity of 3 units and zero repeats. This will enable doses at week 0 and week 2 to be completed. The second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 1 dose of 80 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Note A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial 16 week course of this drug consisting of a 160 mg dose at week 0, 80 mg dose at week 2 and 40 mg dose at weeks 4, 6, 8, 10, 12 and 14 for patients 40 kg or greater (for patients 40 kg or less, the course is a 80 mg dose at week 0, 40 mg dose at week 2 and a 20 mg dose at weeks 4, 6, 8, 10, 12 and 14) may be requested.

Note At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request sufficient quantity for up to 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia
Complex Drugs

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have had a break in treatment of 5 years or more from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6 if an adult patient; OR
- Patient must have a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores are both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo clinic score); OR
- Patient must have a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) Score greater than or equal to 30 if aged 6 to 17 years.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice), which includes:

(i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) the details of prior biological medicine treatment including the details of date and duration of treatment.

All tests and assessments must be performed preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior conventional treatment.

The most recent Mayo clinic, partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

A partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Services Australia website.

Note Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this biological medicine.

Prescribing the 40 mg presentation:

For patients weighing at least 40 kg, one prescription should be for the induction doses, containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Prescribing the 80 mg presentation:

For patients weighing at least 40 kg, one prescription should be for the 80 mg presentation with a quantity of 3 units and zero repeats. This will enable doses at week 0 and week 2 to be completed. The second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 1 dose of 80 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Note A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial 16 week course of this drug consisting of a 160 mg dose at week 0, 80 mg dose at week 2 and 40 mg dose at weeks 4, 6, 8, 10, 12 and 14 for patients 40 kg or greater (for patients 40 kg or less, the course is a 80 mg dose at week 0, 40 mg dose at week 2 and a 20 mg dose at weeks 4, 6, 8, 10, 12 and 14) may be requested.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday). Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos
Or mailed to:
Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patient) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) or Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes

12359L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	675.94	30.00	^a Humira [VE]	^a Yuflyma [EW]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes

12382Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	..	..	*2013.53	30.00	^a Humira [VE]	^a Yuflyma [EW]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes

10944B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	826.17	30.00	^a Amgevita [XT] ^a Hyrimoz [SZ]	^a Hadlima [RF] ^a Idacio [PK]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes

12333D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	..	..	*2447.24	30.00	^a Amgevita [XT] ^a Hyrimoz [SZ]	^a Hadlima [RF] ^a Idacio [PK]

■ ADALIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) benefits for the indication of moderate to severe ulcerative colitis (MSUC). Patients are eligible for one PBS-subsidised drug treatment indicated for MSUC at any one time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in this note and restrictions, it refers to any PBS benefit indicated for MSUC. Some benefits are not biological medicines, but are small molecules. However, for practical purposes, these benefits are included within the term 'biological medicine'.

From 1 July 2021, under the PBS, all adult patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to one of the alternate agents. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 July 2021 is considered to have started their first cycle as of 1 July 2021. Within the same treatment cycle, the same biological medicine cannot be trialled twice. Where 3 biological medicines have failed to provide the patient with an adequate response a treatment cycle is considered complete. There must be a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy before starting the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for Initial treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a

treatment failure.

Selecting the correct treatment phase listing when applying for authority approval:

(1) Initial treatment.

Apply under an Initial 1 treatment listing where the patient has never received a biological medicine.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Under no circumstance is Continuing treatment to precede Initial treatment. An authority application for Continuing treatment is not to be made on the same day as Initial treatment.

(3) Changing therapy.

Apply under an Initial 2 treatment listing. The indices of disease severity (i.e. Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score), or the prior corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy will not need to be restated. A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine treatment at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) at the time of the application. However, they cannot change to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle. A response assessment to the preceding supply of biological medicine must accompany this Initial 2 treatment authority application.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Apply under an Initial 3 treatment listing. Prior corticosteroid and immunosuppressive therapies need not be re-trialled.

(5) Balance of supply.

Where the full number of repeat prescriptions have not been requested under any initial or continuing listing, apply for the balance of the supply of the repeats under any treatment phase listing containing the words "balance of supply".

Note TREATMENT OF PAEDIATRIC PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for paediatric patients with infliximab or adalimumab for moderate to severe ulcerative colitis; and infliximab for acute severe ulcerative colitis. Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in the following notes and restrictions, it refers to infliximab and adalimumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 2 biological medicines at any one time.

From 1 June 2017, under the PBS, all paediatric patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle and depending on the disease severity, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy. A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 June 2017 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 June 2017. Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than twice. Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a biological medicine in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle under the Initial 2 treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a biological medicine in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 June 2017.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy - Initial 1 treatment (new patient); or,

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate agent - Initial 2 treatment (Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping treatment' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with the same agent - Initial 2 treatment (Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years); or

(iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 3 - recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years).

Treatment authorisations under Initial 1, Initial 2 and Initial 3 will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and 14 weeks of treatment for infliximab. From 1 June 2017, a patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab, and this assessment must be conducted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient remains eligible to receive up to 24 weeks per course of continuing treatment with that drug under the First continuing treatment and Subsequent continuing treatment restrictions providing they continue to sustain the response.

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1, Initial 2 or Initial 3 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) Score, confirmation of ulcerative colitis disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroids or immunosuppressives.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving treatment (initial or continuing) at the time of the application. However, a patient cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug twice within the same treatment cycle. To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these swapping arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify under Initial 3 treatment restriction and meet the relevant criteria with respect to the indices of disease severity.

Note Biosimilar prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Amgevita, Hadlima, Hyrimoz, Idacio or Yuflyma is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Medicines webpage (www.health.gov.au/health-topics/medicines).

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL pen devices and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL pen devices are equivalent for the purposes of substitution

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a tapered course of oral steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg (for a child, 1 to 2 mg/kg up to 40 mg) prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, and followed by a failure to achieve an adequate response to 3 or more consecutive months of treatment of an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent, **AND**
- Patient must have a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6 if an adult patient; OR
- Patient must have a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores are both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo clinic score); OR
- Patient must have a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) Score greater than or equal to 30 if aged 6 to 17 years.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice), which includes:

(i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy].

All tests and assessments should be performed preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior conventional treatment.

The most recent Mayo clinic, partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

A partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

The measurement of response to the prior course of therapy must be documented in the patient's medical notes.

If treatment with any of the above-mentioned drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks prior the completion of this course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Services Australia website.

Note Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this biological medicine.

Prescribing the 40 mg presentation:

For patients weighing at least 40 kg, one prescription should be for the induction doses, containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Prescribing the 80 mg presentation:

For patients weighing at least 40 kg, one prescription should be for the 80 mg presentation with a quantity of 3 units and zero repeats. This will enable doses at week 0 and week 2 to be completed. The second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 1 dose of 80 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Note A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial 16 week course of this drug consisting of a 160 mg dose at week 0, 80 mg dose at week 2 and 40 mg dose at weeks 4, 6, 8, 10, 12 and 14 for patients 40 kg or greater (for patients 40 kg or less, the course is a 80 mg dose at week 0, 40 mg dose at week 2 and a 20 mg dose at weeks 4, 6, 8, 10, 12 and 14) may be requested.

Note At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request sufficient quantity for up to 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle; OR
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine (adalimumab or infliximab) for this condition in this treatment cycle if aged 6 to 17 years, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle; OR
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle more than once if aged 6 to 17 years.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice), which includes:

(i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition if relevant; and

(ii) the details of prior biological medicine treatment including the details of date and duration of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks

from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the initial 3 treatment restriction.

If patients aged 6 to 17 years fail to respond to PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment 3 times (twice with one agent) they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy in this treatment cycle.

Note Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this biological medicine.

Prescribing the 40 mg presentation:

For patients weighing at least 40 kg, one prescription should be for the induction doses, containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Prescribing the 80 mg presentation:

For patients weighing at least 40 kg, one prescription should be for the 80 mg presentation with a quantity of 3 units and zero repeats. This will enable doses at week 0 and week 2 to be completed. The second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 1 dose of 80 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Note A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial 16 week course of this drug consisting of a 160 mg dose at week 0, 80 mg dose at week 2 and 40 mg dose at weeks 4, 6, 8, 10, 12 and 14 for patients 40 kg or greater (for patients 40 kg or less, the course is a 80 mg dose at week 0, 40 mg dose at week 2 and a 20 mg dose at weeks 4, 6, 8, 10, 12 and 14) may be requested.

Note At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request sufficient quantity for up to 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have had a break in treatment of 5 years or more from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6 if an adult patient; OR
- Patient must have a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores are both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo clinic score); OR
- Patient must have a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) Score greater than or equal to 30 if aged 6 to 17 years.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice), which includes:

(i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) the details of prior biological medicine treatment including the details of date and duration of treatment.

All tests and assessments should be performed preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior conventional treatment.

The most recent Mayo clinic, partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

A partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Services Australia website.

Note Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this biological medicine.

Prescribing the 40 mg presentation:

For patients weighing at least 40 kg, one prescription should be for the induction doses, containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Prescribing the 80 mg presentation:

For patients weighing at least 40 kg, one prescription should be for the 80 mg presentation with a quantity of 3 units and zero repeats. This will enable doses at week 0 and week 2 to be completed. The second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 1 dose of 80 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Note A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial 16 week course of this drug consisting of a 160 mg dose at week 0, 80 mg dose at week 2 and 40 mg dose at weeks 4, 6, 8, 10, 12 and 14 for patients 40 kg or greater (for patients 40 kg or less, the course is a 80 mg dose at week 0, 40 mg dose at week 2 and a 20 mg dose at weeks 4, 6, 8, 10, 12 and 14) may be requested.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patient) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) or Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices

12347W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	..	..	*2013.53	30.00	^a Humira [VE]	^a Yuflyma [EW]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices

12412G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	675.94	30.00	^a Humira [VE]	^a Yuflyma [EW]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL pen devices

10955N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	826.17	30.00	^a Amgevita [XT] ^a Hyrimoz [SZ]	^a Hadlima [RF] ^a Idacio [PK]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL pen devices

12370C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	..	..	*2447.24	30.00	^a Amgevita [XT] ^a Hyrimoz [SZ]	^a Hadlima [RF] ^a Idacio [PK]

■ ADALIMUMAB**Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS**

The following information applies to Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) benefits for the indication of moderate to severe ulcerative colitis (MSUC). Patients are eligible for one PBS-subsidised drug treatment indicated for MSUC at any one time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in this note and restrictions, it refers to any PBS benefit indicated for MSUC. Some benefits are not biological medicines, but are small molecules. However, for practical purposes, these benefits are included within the term 'biological medicine'.

From 1 July 2021, under the PBS, all adult patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to one of the alternate agents. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 July 2021 is considered to have started their first cycle as of 1 July 2021. Within the same treatment cycle, the same biological medicine cannot be trialled twice. Where 3 biological medicines have failed to provide the patient with an adequate response a treatment cycle is considered complete. There must be a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy before starting the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for Initial treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Selecting the correct treatment phase listing when applying for authority approval:

(1) Initial treatment.

Apply under an Initial 1 treatment listing where the patient has never received a biological medicine.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Under no circumstance is Continuing treatment to precede Initial treatment. An authority application for Continuing treatment is not to be made on the same day as Initial treatment.

(3) Changing therapy.

Apply under an Initial 2 treatment listing. The indices of disease severity (i.e. Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score), or the prior corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy will not need to be restated. A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine treatment at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) at the time of the application. However, they cannot change to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle. A response assessment to the preceding supply of biological medicine must accompany this Initial 2 treatment authority application.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Apply under an Initial 3 treatment listing. Prior corticosteroid and immunosuppressive therapies need not be re-trialled.

(5) Balance of supply.

Where the full number of repeat prescriptions have not been requested under any initial or continuing listing, apply for the balance of the supply of the repeats under any treatment phase listing containing the words "balance of supply".

Note TREATMENT OF PAEDIATRIC PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for paediatric patients with infliximab or adalimumab for moderate to severe ulcerative colitis; and infliximab for acute severe ulcerative colitis. Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in the following notes and restrictions, it refers to infliximab and adalimumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 2 biological medicines at any one time.

From 1 June 2017, under the PBS, all paediatric patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle and depending on the disease severity, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy. A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 June 2017 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 June 2017. Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than twice. Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to

treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a biological medicine in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle under the Initial 2 treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a biological medicine in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 June 2017.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy - Initial 1 treatment (new patient); or,

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate agent - Initial 2 treatment (Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping treatment' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with the same agent - Initial 2 treatment (Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years); or

(iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 3 - recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years).

Treatment authorisations under Initial 1, Initial 2 and Initial 3 will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and 14 weeks of treatment for infliximab. From 1 June 2017, a patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab, and this assessment must be conducted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient remains eligible to receive up to 24 weeks per course of continuing treatment with that drug under the First continuing treatment and Subsequent continuing treatment restrictions providing they continue to sustain the response.

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1, Initial 2 or Initial 3 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) Score, confirmation of ulcerative colitis disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroids or immunosuppressives.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving treatment (initial or continuing) at the time of the application. However, a patient cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug twice within the same treatment cycle. To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these swapping arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify under Initial 3 treatment restriction and meet the relevant criteria with respect to the indices of disease severity.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 20 mg/0.2 mL syringes and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 20 mg/0.4 mL syringes are equivalent for the purposes of substitution

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have a pack size of 1 may be substituted for pharmaceutical benefits that have a pack size of 2, in combinations equivalent to the maximum quantity number of units.

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a tapered course of oral steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg (for a child, 1 to 2 mg/kg up to 40 mg) prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, and followed by a failure to achieve an adequate response to 3 or more consecutive months of treatment of an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent, **AND**
- Patient must have a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6 if an adult patient; OR
- Patient must have a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores are both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo clinic score); OR
- Patient must have a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) Score greater than or equal to 30 if aged 6 to 17 years.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice), which includes:

(i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy].

All tests and assessments should be performed preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior conventional treatment.

The most recent Mayo clinic, partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

A partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

The measurement of response to the prior course of therapy must be documented in the patient's medical notes.

If treatment with any of the above-mentioned drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks prior the completion of this course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Services Australia website.

Note Biosimilar prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Amgevita, Hadlima, Hyrimoz or Idacio is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Medicines webpage (www.health.gov.au/health-topics/medicines).

Note Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this biological medicine.

Prescribing the 40 mg presentation:

For patients weighing at least 40 kg, one prescription should be for the induction doses, containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Prescribing the 80 mg presentation:

For patients weighing at least 40 kg, one prescription should be for the 80 mg presentation with a quantity of 3 units and zero repeats. This will enable doses at week 0 and week 2 to be completed. The second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 1 dose of 80 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Note A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial 16 week course of this drug consisting of a 160 mg dose at week 0, 80 mg dose at week 2 and 40 mg dose at weeks 4, 6, 8, 10, 12 and 14 for patients 40 kg or greater (for patients 40 kg or less, the course is a 80 mg dose at week 0, 40 mg dose at week 2 and a 20 mg dose at weeks 4, 6, 8, 10, 12 and 14) may be requested.

Note At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request sufficient quantity for up to 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday). Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available

on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos
Or mailed to:
Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle; OR
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine (adalimumab or infliximab) for this condition in this treatment cycle if aged 6 to 17 years, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle; OR
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle more than once if aged 6 to 17 years.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice), which includes:

- (i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition if relevant; and
- (ii) the details of prior biological medicine treatment including the details of date and duration of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the initial 3 treatment restriction.

If patients aged 6 to 17 years fail to respond to PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment 3 times (twice with one agent) they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy in this treatment cycle.

Note Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this biological medicine.

Prescribing the 40 mg presentation:

For patients weighing at least 40 kg, one prescription should be for the induction doses, containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Prescribing the 80 mg presentation:

For patients weighing at least 40 kg, one prescription should be for the 80 mg presentation with a quantity of 3 units and zero repeats. This will enable doses at week 0 and week 2 to be completed. The second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 1 dose of 80 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Note A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial 16 week course of this drug consisting of a 160 mg dose at week 0, 80 mg dose at week 2 and 40 mg dose at weeks 4, 6, 8, 10, 12 and 14 for patients 40 kg or greater (for patients 40 kg or less, the course is a 80 mg dose at week 0, 40 mg dose at week 2 and a 20 mg dose at weeks 4, 6, 8, 10, 12 and 14) may be requested.

Note At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request sufficient quantity for up to 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos
Or mailed to:
Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have had a break in treatment of 5 years or more from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6 if an adult patient; OR
- Patient must have a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores are both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo clinic score); OR
- Patient must have a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) Score greater than or equal to 30 if aged 6 to 17 years.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice), which includes:

(i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) the details of prior biological medicine treatment including the details of date and duration of treatment.

All tests and assessments should be performed preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior conventional treatment.

The most recent Mayo clinic, partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

A partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Services Australia website.

Note Biosimilar prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Amgevita, Hadlima, Hyrimoz or Idacio is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Medicines webpage (www.health.gov.au/health-topics/medicines).

Note Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this biological medicine.

Prescribing the 40 mg presentation:

For patients weighing at least 40 kg, one prescription should be for the induction doses, containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Prescribing the 80 mg presentation:

For patients weighing at least 40 kg, one prescription should be for the 80 mg presentation with a quantity of 3 units and zero repeats. This will enable doses at week 0 and week 2 to be completed. The second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 1 dose of 80 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Note A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial 16 week course of this drug consisting of a 160 mg dose at week 0, 80 mg dose at week 2 and 40 mg dose at weeks 4, 6, 8, 10, 12 and 14 for patients 40 kg or greater (for patients 40 kg or less, the course is a 80 mg dose at week 0, 40 mg dose at week 2 and a 20 mg dose at weeks 4, 6, 8, 10, 12 and 14) may be requested.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patient) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) or Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

adalimumab 20 mg/0.4 mL injection, 0.4 mL syringe

12350B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	3	..	*864.06	30.00	^a Amgevita [XT]

adalimumab 20 mg/0.2 mL injection, 2 x 0.2 mL syringes

12371D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	705.85	30.00	^a Humira [VE]

▪ **ASCIMINIB**

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

13923

Chronic Myeloid Leukaemia (CML)

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment for patients without T315I mutation

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have received initial PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**

- Patient must be undergoing first continuing treatment with this drug, demonstrating either (i) a major cytogenetic response (ii) a peripheral blood level of BCR-ABL of less than 1%; OR
 - Patient must be undergoing subsequent continuing treatment with this drug, demonstrating a 12-month response of either (i) a major cytogenetic response (ii) a peripheral blood level of BCR-ABL of less than 1%.
- A major cytogenetic response [see Note explaining requirements] or a peripheral blood level of BCR-ABL of less than 1% on the international scale [see Note explaining requirements] must be documented in the patient's medical records.

asciminib 40 mg tablet, 60

13259W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	6130.47	30.00	Scemblix [NV]

■ ASCIMINIB

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

13923

Chronic Myeloid Leukaemia (CML)

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment for patients without T315I mutation

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have received initial PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing first continuing treatment with this drug, demonstrating either (i) a major cytogenetic response (ii) a peripheral blood level of BCR-ABL of less than 1%; OR
- Patient must be undergoing subsequent continuing treatment with this drug, demonstrating a 12-month response of either (i) a major cytogenetic response (ii) a peripheral blood level of BCR-ABL of less than 1%.

A major cytogenetic response [see Note explaining requirements] or a peripheral blood level of BCR-ABL of less than 1% on the international scale [see Note explaining requirements] must be documented in the patient's medical records.

asciminib 20 mg tablet, 60

13268H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	6173.78	30.00	Scemblix [NV]

■ ASCIMINIB

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note Tyrosine Kinase Inhibitors (TKI) are defined as either (i) imatinib, (ii) dasatinib, (iii) nilotinib

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Note Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only one TKI agent at any one time and must not be receiving concomitant interferon alfa therapy. Eligible patients may only swap between TKI agents if they have not failed prior PBS-subsidised treatment with that agent

Authority required

Chronic Myeloid Leukaemia (CML)

Treatment Phase: Initial PBS-subsidised treatment for patients without T315I mutation

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition, **AND**
- The condition must not be in the blast phase, **AND**
- The treatment must not exceed a total maximum of 18 months of therapy with PBS-subsidised treatment with a tyrosine kinase inhibitor for this condition under this restriction, **AND**
- The condition must be expressing the Philadelphia chromosome confirmed through cytogenetic analysis; OR
- The condition must have the transcript BCR-ABL tyrosine kinase confirmed through quantitative polymerase chain reaction (PCR), **AND**
- Patient must have failed an adequate trial of at least two tyrosine kinase inhibitors; OR
- Patient must have experienced intolerance, not failure to respond, to at least two tyrosine kinase inhibitors; OR
- Patient must have failed an adequate trial of at least one tyrosine kinase inhibitor with intolerance to at least another tyrosine kinase inhibitor.

Failure of an adequate trial of a tyrosine kinase inhibitor is defined as:

1. Lack of response defined as either:

- (i) failure to achieve a haematological response after a minimum of 3 months therapy; or
- (ii) failure to achieve any cytogenetic response after a minimum of 6 months therapy as demonstrated on bone marrow biopsy by presence of greater than 95% Philadelphia chromosome positive (Ph+) cells; or
- (iii) failure to achieve or maintain a major cytogenetic response or a peripheral blood BCR-ABL level of less than 1% after a minimum of 12 months therapy; OR

2. Loss of a previously documented major cytogenetic response (demonstrated by the presence of greater than 35% Ph+ cells on bone marrow biopsy), during ongoing tyrosine kinase inhibitor (TKI) therapy; OR
 3. Loss of a previously demonstrated molecular response (demonstrated by peripheral blood BCR-ABL levels increasing consecutively in value by at least 5 fold to a level of greater than 0.1% confirmed on a subsequent test), during ongoing tyrosine kinase inhibitor (TKI) therapy; OR
 4. Development of accelerated phase in a patient previously prescribed a TKI inhibitor for any phase of chronic myeloid leukaemia; OR
 5. Disease progression (defined as a greater than or equal to 50% increase in peripheral white blood cell count, blast count, basophils or platelets) during TKI therapy in patients with accelerated phase chronic myeloid leukaemia.
- Accelerated phase is defined by the presence of 1 or more of the following:
1. Percentage of blasts in the peripheral blood or bone marrow greater than or equal to 15% but less than 30%; or
 2. Percentage of blasts plus promyelocytes in the peripheral blood or bone marrow greater than or equal to 30%, provided that blast count is less than 30%; or
 3. Peripheral basophils greater than or equal to 20%; or
 4. Progressive splenomegaly to a size greater than or equal to 10 cm below the left costal margin to be confirmed on 2 occasions at least 4 weeks apart, or a greater than or equal to 50% increase in size below the left costal margin over 4 weeks; or
 5. Karyotypic evolution (chromosomal abnormalities in addition to a single Philadelphia chromosome).

asciminib 20 mg tablet, 60

13248G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	6173.78	30.00	Scemblix [NV]

asciminib 40 mg tablet, 60

13264D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	6130.47	30.00	Scemblix [NV]

■ ASCIMINIB

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au
Applications for authorisation under this restriction should be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos)
Alternatively, applications for authority to prescribe can be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos
Or mailed to:
Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Chronic Myeloid Leukaemia (CML)

Treatment Phase: Initial PBS-subsidised treatment for patients with T315I mutation

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must not be in the blast phase, **AND**
 - The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition, **AND**
 - Patient must be expressing the T315I mutation confirmed through a bone marrow biopsy pathology report, **AND**
 - The condition must be expressing the Philadelphia chromosome confirmed through cytogenetic analysis; OR
 - The condition must have the transcript BCR-ABL tyrosine kinase confirmed through quantitative polymerase chain reaction (PCR), **AND**
 - Patient must have failed an adequate trial of at least one tyrosine kinase inhibitor as confirmed through a pathology report from an Approved Pathology Authority; OR
 - Patient must have experienced intolerance, not failure to respond, to at least one tyrosine kinase inhibitor as confirmed through a pathology report from an Approved Pathology Authority.
- Failure of an adequate trial of a tyrosine kinase inhibitor is defined as:
1. Lack of response defined as either:
 - (i) failure to achieve a haematological response after a minimum of 3 months therapy; or
 - (ii) failure to achieve any cytogenetic response after a minimum of 6 months therapy as demonstrated on bone marrow biopsy by presence of greater than 95% Philadelphia chromosome positive (Ph+) cells; or
 - (iii) failure to achieve or maintain a major cytogenetic response or a peripheral blood BCR-ABL level of less than 1% after a minimum of 12 months therapy; OR
 2. Loss of a previously documented major cytogenetic response (demonstrated by the presence of greater than 35% Ph+ cells on bone marrow biopsy), during ongoing tyrosine kinase inhibitor (TKI) therapy; OR

3. Loss of a previously demonstrated molecular response (demonstrated by peripheral blood BCR-ABL levels increasing consecutively in value by at least 5 fold to a level of greater than 0.1% confirmed on a subsequent test), during ongoing tyrosine kinase inhibitor (TKI) therapy; OR
4. Development of accelerated phase in a patient previously prescribed a TKI inhibitor for any phase of chronic myeloid leukaemia; OR
5. Disease progression (defined as a greater than or equal to 50% increase in peripheral white blood cell count, blast count, basophils or platelets) during TKI therapy in patients with accelerated phase chronic myeloid leukaemia.

Accelerated phase is defined by the presence of 1 or more of the following:

1. Percentage of blasts in the peripheral blood or bone marrow greater than or equal to 15% but less than 30%; or
2. Percentage of blasts plus promyelocytes in the peripheral blood or bone marrow greater than or equal to 30%, provided that blast count is less than 30%; or
3. Peripheral basophils greater than or equal to 20%; or
4. Progressive splenomegaly to a size greater than or equal to 10 cm below the left costal margin to be confirmed on 2 occasions at least 4 weeks apart, or a greater than or equal to 50% increase in size below the left costal margin over 4 weeks; or
5. Karyotypic evolution (chromosomal abnormalities in addition to a single Philadelphia chromosome).

The authority application must be made via the Online PBS Authorities System (real time assessment), or in writing via HPOS form upload or mail and must include:

- (i) details (date, unique identifying number/code or provider number) of a bone marrow biopsy pathology report demonstrating the patient has active chronic myeloid leukaemia, either manifest as cytogenetic evidence of the Philadelphia chromosome; or
- (ii) details (date, unique identifying number/code or provider number) of a bone marrow biopsy/peripheral blood pathology report demonstrating RT-PCR level of BCR-ABL transcript greater than 0.1% on the international scale; and
- (iii) details (date, unique identifying number/code or provider number) of a bone marrow biopsy pathology report demonstrating evidence of the T315I mutation; and
- (iv) where there has been a loss of response to imatinib or dasatinib or nilotinib, details (date, unique identifying number/code or provider number) of the confirming pathology report(s) from an Approved Pathology Authority or details of the dates of assessment in the case of progressive splenomegaly or extramedullary involvement.

All reports must be documented in the patient's medical records.

If the application is submitted through HPOS form upload or mail, it must include:

- (i) A completed authority prescription form; and
- (ii) A completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only one of imatinib, dasatinib, nilotinib, ponatinib or asciminib at any one time and must not be receiving concomitant interferon alfa therapy

Up to a maximum of 18 months of treatment may be authorised under this initial restriction.

Note Tyrosine Kinase Inhibitors (TKI) are defined as either (i) imatinib, (ii) dasatinib, (iii) nilotinib, (iv) ponatinib

Authority required

Chronic Myeloid Leukaemia (CML)

Treatment Phase: Continuing Treatment for patients with T315I mutation

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received initial PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing first continuing treatment with this drug, demonstrating either (i) a major cytogenetic response (ii) a peripheral blood level of BCR-ABL of less than 1%; OR
- Patient must be undergoing subsequent continuing treatment with this drug, demonstrating a 12-month response of either (i) a major cytogenetic response (ii) a peripheral blood level of BCR-ABL of less than 1%.

A major cytogenetic response [see Note explaining requirements] or a peripheral blood level of BCR-ABL of less than 1% on the international scale [see Note explaining requirements] must be documented in the patient's medical records.

The continuing application for authorisation must be made via the Online PBS Authorities System (real time assessment), or in writing via HPOS form upload or mail and must include:

- (i) details (date, unique identifying number/code or provider number) of the pathology report from an Approved Pathology Authority demonstrating a major cytogenetic response [see Note explaining definitions of response]; or
- (ii) details (date, unique identifying number/code or provider number) of the pathology report from an Approved Pathology Authority demonstrating a peripheral blood level of BCR-ABL of less than 1% on the international scale [see Note explaining definitions of response].

All reports must be documented in the patient's medical records.

If the application is submitted through HPOS form upload or mail, it must include:

- (i) A completed authority prescription form; and
- (ii) A completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only one of imatinib, dasatinib, nilotinib, ponatinib or asciminib at any one time and must not be receiving concomitant interferon alfa therapy

asciminib 40 mg tablet, 60

13260X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	5	5	..	*30223.77	30.00	Scemblix [NV]

■ BUDESONIDE

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 888 333.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Eosinophilic oesophagitis

Treatment Phase: First continuing treatment - Confirmation of remission

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised initial treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have documented evidence of having achieved histologic remission while receiving initial PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, defined as a peak eosinophil count of less than 5 eosinophils per high power field (hpf), corresponding to less than 16 eosinophils per mm² hpf on oesophageal biopsy, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 26 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist.

Histologic assessment should be based on the peak eosinophils count derived from the evaluation of at least eight oesophageal biopsies (minimum of four collected from each of the mid and distal segments, with the distal segment biopsies taken at least 5 cm above the gastroesophageal junction).

The histologic assessment should, where possible, be performed by the same physician who confirmed the diagnosis of eosinophilic oesophagitis in the patient. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, should be conducted and submitted after the patient has completed 8 weeks of the initial treatment course and no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing the PBS-subsidised initial treatment course, to avoid an interruption to supply. Where a histologic assessment is not undertaken and the results submitted, the patient will be not be eligible for ongoing treatment.

Authority required

Eosinophilic oesophagitis

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment - Maintenance of remission

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the First continuing treatment restriction, **AND**
- The condition must not have progressed while being treated with this drug.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist or in consultation with a gastroenterologist.

budesonide 500 microgram orally disintegrating tablet, 60

12987M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	413.56	30.00	Jorveza [FD]

budesonide 1 mg orally disintegrating tablet, 60

12982G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	413.56	30.00	Jorveza [FD]

■ BUDESONIDE + FORMOTEROL (EFORMOTEROL)

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7979

Asthma

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously had frequent episodes of asthma while receiving treatment with oral corticosteroids or optimal doses of inhaled corticosteroids.

Note Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Note Budesonide/formoterol fumarate dihydrate powder for inhalation 400/12 microgram strength inhalers are not recommended nor PBS-subsidised for use as 'maintenance and reliever' therapy.

Note This product is not indicated for the initiation of treatment in asthma

Note The patient must not be on a concomitant single agent long-acting-beta-2-agonist (LABA)

Note A LABA includes olodaterol, indacaterol, salmeterol, formoterol or vilanterol.

Note Adherence to current treatment and device (inhaler) technique should be reviewed at each clinical visit and before "stepping up" a patient's medication regimen.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

10121

Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have significant symptoms despite regular beta-2 agonist bronchodilator therapy, **AND**
- Patient must have experienced at least one severe COPD exacerbation, which required hospitalisation, or two or more moderate exacerbations in the previous 12 months.

Note This product is not indicated for the initiation of bronchodilator therapy in COPD.

Note The treatment must not be used in combination with LABA monotherapy or LAMA/LABA combination therapy.

Note A LAMA/LABA includes acclidinium/formoterol, glycopyrronium/indacaterol, tiotropium/olodaterol, or umeclidinium/vilanterol.
Note Diagnosis of COPD should include measurement of airflow obstruction using spirometry, with confirmation of post-bronchodilator airflow obstruction.

budesonide 400 microgram/actuation + formoterol (eformoterol) fumarate dihydrate 12 microgram/actuation powder for inhalation, 60 actuations

13258T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*59.60	30.00	^a Rilast TURBUHALER 400/12 [ZA]	^a Symbicort TURBUHALER 400/12 [AP]

▪ **BUDESONIDE + FORMOTEROL (EFORMOTEROL)**

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the brand BiResp Spiromax 400/12 powder for inhalation, 2 x 60 actuations, DuoResp Spiromax 400/12 powder for inhalation, 2 x 60 actuations and Symbicort Turbuhaler 400/12 powder for inhalation, 2 x 60 actuations are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7979

Asthma

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously had frequent episodes of asthma while receiving treatment with oral corticosteroids or optimal doses of inhaled corticosteroids.

Note Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Note Budesonide/formoterol fumarate dihydrate powder for inhalation 400/12 microgram strength inhalers are not recommended nor PBS-subsidised for use as 'maintenance and reliever' therapy.

Note This product is not indicated for the initiation of treatment in asthma

Note The patient must not be on a concomitant single agent long-acting-beta-2-agonist (LABA)

Note A LABA includes olodaterol, indacaterol, salmeterol, formoterol or vilanterol.

Note Adherence to current treatment and device (inhaler) technique should be reviewed at each clinical visit and before "stepping up" a patient's medication regimen.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

10121

Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have significant symptoms despite regular beta-2 agonist bronchodilator therapy, **AND**
- Patient must have experienced at least one severe COPD exacerbation, which required hospitalisation, or two or more moderate exacerbations in the previous 12 months.

Note This product is not indicated for the initiation of bronchodilator therapy in COPD.

Note The treatment must not be used in combination with LABA monotherapy or LAMA/LABA combination therapy.

Note A LAMA/LABA includes acclidinium/formoterol, glycopyrronium/indacaterol, tiotropium/olodaterol, or umeclidinium/vilanterol.

Note Diagnosis of COPD should include measurement of airflow obstruction using spirometry, with confirmation of post-bronchodilator airflow obstruction.

budesonide 400 microgram/actuation + formoterol (eformoterol) fumarate dihydrate 12 microgram/actuation powder for inhalation, 2 x 60 actuations

11301T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	±1	5	..	59.60	30.00	^a BiResp Spiromax [TB]	^a DuoResp Spiromax [EV]

▪ **DARATUMUMAB**

Note The intravenously administered presentation of this drug is not PBS listed for this indication at the request of the sponsor.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 888 333. Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au. Applications for authorisation under this restriction should be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos)

Alternatively, applications for authority to prescribe can be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia

PBS Authorities

GPO Box 9826

[Your capital city]

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Newly diagnosed systemic light chain amyloidosis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment from week 0 to week 24

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must have histological evidence consistent with a diagnosis of systemic light-chain amyloidosis, **AND**

- The condition must be untreated with drug therapy, including this drug, irrespective of whether the diagnosis has been reclassified (i.e. the diagnosis changes between multiple myeloma/amyloidosis), **AND**
- Patient must have a World Health Organisation (WHO) Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group (ECOG) performance status score of no higher than 2 at treatment initiation.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a haematologist (this does not exclude treatment via a multidisciplinary team, but the PBS authority application must be sought by the treating haematologist), **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing concomitant treatment limited to each of: (i) bortezomib, (ii) cyclophosphamide, (iii) dexamethasone, at certain weeks of treatment as outlined in the drug's approved Product Information.

The authority application must be made via the Online PBS Authorities System (real time assessment), or in writing via HPOS form upload or mail, and must include:

Details of the histological evidence supporting the diagnosis of systemic light chain amyloidosis, limited to: (i) the name of pathologist/pathology provider, (ii) the site of biopsy

If the application is submitted through HPOS form upload or mail, it must include:

- (i) A completed authority prescription form; and
- (ii) A completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).

Authority required

Newly diagnosed systemic light chain amyloidosis

Treatment Phase: Transitioning from non-PBS to PBS-subsidised supply - Grandfather arrangements

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be continuing treatment with this drug that was commenced as non-PBS-subsidised supply prior to 1 January 2023, **AND**
- The condition must have histological evidence consistent with a diagnosis of systemic light-chain amyloidosis, **AND**
- The condition must have been, prior to the first dose of the non-PBS-subsidised supply, untreated with drug therapy, including this drug, irrespective of whether the diagnosis had been reclassified (i.e. the diagnosis changes between multiple myeloma/amyloidosis), **AND**
- Patient must have had a World Health Organisation (WHO) Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group (ECOG) performance status score no higher than 2 at the time non-PBS supply was initiated.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a haematologist (this does not exclude treatment via a multidisciplinary team, but the PBS authority application must be sought by the treating haematologist), **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing concomitant treatment limited to each of: (i) bortezomib, (ii) cyclophosphamide, (iii) dexamethasone, at certain weeks of treatment as outlined in the drug's approved Product Information, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing continuing treatment that does not extend treatment duration beyond whichever comes first: (i) disease progression, (ii) 96 cumulative weeks from the first administered dose, once in a lifetime.

The authority application must be made via the Online PBS Authorities System (real time assessment), or in writing via HPOS form upload or mail, and must include:

Details of the histological evidence supporting the diagnosis of systemic light chain amyloidosis, limited to: (i) the name of pathologist/pathology provider, (ii) the site of biopsy

If the application is submitted through HPOS form upload or mail, it must include:

- (i) A completed authority prescription form; and
- (ii) A completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).

Determine an appropriate number of repeat prescriptions for this authority application in line with either:

- (i) Where the patient has received less than 10 non-PBS-subsidised doses, prescribe a number of repeat prescriptions up to the balance of: 15 doses less the number of non-PBS-subsidised doses; or
- (ii) Where the patient has received at least 10 non-PBS-subsidised doses, prescribe no more than 5 repeat prescriptions.

Note Patients may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only. For continuing PBS-subsidised treatment, a 'Grandfathered' patient must qualify under the 'Continuing treatment' criteria.

Note This grandfather restriction will cease to operate from 12 months after the date specified in the clinical criteria.

daratumumab 1.8 g/15 mL injection, 15 mL vial

13202W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	15	..	7171.56	30.00	Darzalex SC [JC]

▪ **DONEPEZIL**

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

13938

Mild to moderately severe Alzheimer disease

Treatment Phase: Continuing

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received six months of sole PBS-subsidised initial therapy with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must demonstrate a clinically meaningful response to the initial treatment, **AND**

- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.
- Prior to continuing treatment, a comprehensive assessment must be undertaken and documented, involving the patient, the patient's family or carer and the treating physician to establish agreement that treatment is continuing to produce worthwhile benefit.

Treatment should cease if there is no agreement of benefit as there is always the possibility of harm from unnecessary use. Re-assessments for a clinically meaningful response are to be undertaken and documented every six months.

Clinically meaningful response to treatment is demonstrated in the following areas:

Patient's quality of life including but not limited to level of independence and happiness;

Patient's cognitive function including but not limited to memory, recognition and interest in environment;

Patient's behavioural symptoms, including but not limited to hallucination, delusions, anxiety, marked agitation or associated aggressive behaviour.

donepezil hydrochloride 10 mg tablet, 28

2479L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	20.14	21.45	^a APO-Donepezil [TX] ^a Aridon 10 [RW] ^a Donepezil-DRLA [RZ] ^a Donepezil Sandoz [SZ]	^a Arazil [AF] ^a Aridon APN 10 [RF] ^a Donepezil GH [HQ] ^a NOUMED DONEPEZIL [VO]
			^b 7.15	27.29	21.45	^a Aricept [PF]	

donepezil hydrochloride 5 mg tablet, 28

2532G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	20.14	21.45	^a APO-Donepezil [TX] ^a Aridon 5 [RW] ^a Donepezil-DRLA [RZ] ^a Donepezil Sandoz [SZ]	^a Arazil [AF] ^a Aridon APN 5 [RF] ^a Donepezil GH [HQ] ^a NOUMED DONEPEZIL [VO]
			^b 2.92	23.06	21.45	^a Aricept [PF]	

■ DONEPEZIL

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 888 333.

Authority required

Mild to moderately severe Alzheimer disease

Treatment Phase: Initial

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a baseline Mini-Mental State Examination (MMSE) or Standardised Mini-Mental State Examination (SMMSE) score of 10 or more, **AND**
- The condition must be confirmed by, or in consultation with, a specialist/consultant physician (including a psychiatrist), **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

The authority application must include the result of the baseline MMSE or SMMSE. If this score is 25 - 30 points, the result of a baseline Alzheimer Disease Assessment Scale, cognitive sub-scale (ADAS-Cog) may also be specified.

Up to a maximum of 6 months' initial therapy will be authorised for this drug, for this strength under this treatment restriction.

Authority required

Mild to moderately severe Alzheimer disease

Treatment Phase: Initial

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a baseline Mini-Mental State Examination (MMSE) or Standardised Mini-Mental State Examination (SMMSE) score of 9 or less, **AND**
- The condition must be confirmed by, or in consultation with, a specialist/consultant physician (including a psychiatrist), **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

A patient who is unable to register a score of 10 or more for reasons other than their Alzheimer disease, as specified below. Such patients will need to be assessed using the Clinicians Interview Based Impression of Severity (CIBIS) scale. The authority application must include the result of the baseline (S)MMSE and specify to which group(s) (see below) the patient belongs.

Patients who qualify under this criterion are from 1 or more of the following groups:

- (1) Unable to communicate adequately because of lack of competence in English, in people of non-English speaking background;
- (2) Limited education, as defined by less than 6 years of education, or who are illiterate or innumerate;
- (3) Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islanders who, by virtue of cultural factors, are unable to complete an (S)MMSE test;
- (4) Intellectual (developmental or acquired) disability, eg Down's syndrome;
- (5) Significant sensory impairment despite best correction, which precludes completion of an (S)MMSE test;
- (6) Prominent dysphasia, out of proportion to other cognitive and functional impairment.

Up to a maximum of 6 months' initial therapy will be authorised for this drug, for this strength under this treatment restriction.

donepezil hydrochloride 10 mg tablet, 28

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	20.14	21.45	^a APO-Donepezil [TX]	^a Arazil [AF]

8496E						^a Aridon 10 [RW]	^a Aridon APN 10 [RF]
						^a Donepezil-DRLA [RZ]	^a Donepezil GH [HQ]
						^a Donepezil Sandoz [SZ]	^a NOUMED DONEPEZIL [VO]
			^b 7.15	27.29	21.45	^a Aricept [PF]	

donepezil hydrochloride 5 mg tablet, 28

8495D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	20.14	21.45	^a APO-Donepezil [TX]	^a Arazil [AF]
						^a Aridon 5 [RW]	^a Aridon APN 5 [RF]
						^a Donepezil-DRLA [RZ]	^a Donepezil GH [HQ]
						^a Donepezil Sandoz [SZ]	^a NOUMED DONEPEZIL [VO]
			^b 2.92	23.06	21.45	^a Aricept [PF]	

■ GALANTAMINE

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

13938

Mild to moderately severe Alzheimer disease

Treatment Phase: Continuing

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received six months of sole PBS-subsidised initial therapy with this drug, **AND**
 - Patient must demonstrate a clinically meaningful response to the initial treatment, **AND**
 - The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.
- Prior to continuing treatment, a comprehensive assessment must be undertaken and documented, involving the patient, the patient's family or carer and the treating physician to establish agreement that treatment is continuing to produce worthwhile benefit.

Treatment should cease if there is no agreement of benefit as there is always the possibility of harm from unnecessary use.

Re-assessments for a clinically meaningful response are to be undertaken and documented every six months.

Clinically meaningful response to treatment is demonstrated in the following areas:

Patient's quality of life including but not limited to level of independence and happiness;

Patient's cognitive function including but not limited to memory, recognition and interest in environment;

Patient's behavioural symptoms, including but not limited to hallucination, delusions, anxiety, marked agitation or associated aggressive behaviour.

galantamine 16 mg modified release capsule, 28

2537M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	38.90	30.00	^a APO-Galantamine MR [TX]	^a Galantyl [AF]
						^a Gamine XR [RW]	^a Reminyl [JC]

galantamine 24 mg modified release capsule, 28

2531F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	44.03	30.00	^a APO-Galantamine MR [TX]	^a Galantyl [AF]
						^a Gamine XR [RW]	^a Reminyl [JC]

galantamine 8 mg modified release capsule, 28

2463P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	34.02	30.00	^a APO-Galantamine MR [TX]	^a Galantyl [AF]
						^a Gamine XR [RW]	^a Reminyl [JC]

■ GALANTAMINE

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 888 333.

Authority required

Mild to moderately severe Alzheimer disease

Treatment Phase: Initial

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a baseline Mini-Mental State Examination (MMSE) or Standardised Mini-Mental State Examination (SMMSE) score of 10 or more, **AND**
- The condition must be confirmed by, or in consultation with, a specialist/consultant physician (including a psychiatrist), **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

The authority application must include the result of the baseline MMSE or SMMSE. If this score is 25 - 30 points, the result of a baseline Alzheimer Disease Assessment Scale, cognitive sub-scale (ADAS-Cog) may also be specified.

Up to a maximum of 6 months' initial therapy will be authorised for this drug, for this strength under this treatment restriction.

Authority required

Mild to moderately severe Alzheimer disease

Treatment Phase: Initial

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a baseline Mini-Mental State Examination (MMSE) or Standardised Mini-Mental State Examination (SMMSE) score of 9 or less, **AND**
- The condition must be confirmed by, or in consultation with, a specialist/consultant physician (including a psychiatrist), **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

A patient who is unable to register a score of 10 or more for reasons other than their Alzheimer disease, as specified below. Such patients will need to be assessed using the Clinicians Interview Based Impression of Severity (CIBIS) scale. The authority application must include the result of the baseline (S)MMSE and specify to which group(s) (see below) the patient belongs.

Patients who qualify under this criterion are from 1 or more of the following groups:

- (1) Unable to communicate adequately because of lack of competence in English, in people of non-English speaking background;
- (2) Limited education, as defined by less than 6 years of education, or who are illiterate or innumerate;
- (3) Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islanders who, by virtue of cultural factors, are unable to complete an (S)MMSE test;
- (4) Intellectual (developmental or acquired) disability, eg Down's syndrome;
- (5) Significant sensory impairment despite best correction, which precludes completion of an (S)MMSE test;
- (6) Prominent dysphasia, out of proportion to other cognitive and functional impairment.

Up to a maximum of 6 months' initial therapy will be authorised for this drug, for this strength under this treatment restriction.

galantamine 16 mg modified release capsule, 28

8771P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	38.90	30.00	^a APO-Galantamine MR [TX] ^a Gamine XR [RW]	^a Galantyl [AF] ^a Reminyl [JC]

galantamine 24 mg modified release capsule, 28

8772Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	44.03	30.00	^a APO-Galantamine MR [TX] ^a Gamine XR [RW]	^a Galantyl [AF] ^a Reminyl [JC]

galantamine 8 mg modified release capsule, 28

8770N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	34.02	30.00	^a APO-Galantamine MR [TX] ^a Gamine XR [RW]	^a Galantyl [AF] ^a Reminyl [JC]

■ GLYCOMACROPEPTIDE FORMULA WITH DOCOSAHEXAENOIC ACID AND LOW PHENYLALANINE**Restricted benefit**

Phenylketonuria

glycomacropeptide formula with docosahexaenoic acid and low phenylalanine oral liquid, 15 x 237 mL bottles

13257R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	8	5	..	*1983.10	30.00	PKU Sphere Liquid [VF]

■ GOLIMUMAB**Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS**

The following information applies to Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) benefits for the indication of moderate to severe ulcerative colitis (MSUC). Patients are eligible for one PBS-subsidised drug treatment indicated for MSUC at any one time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in this note and restrictions, it refers to any PBS benefit indicated for MSUC. Some benefits are not biological medicines, but are small molecules. However, for practical purposes, these benefits are included within the term 'biological medicine'.

From 1 July 2021, under the PBS, all adult patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to one of the alternate agents. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 July 2021 is considered to have started their first cycle as of 1 July 2021. Within the same treatment cycle, the same biological medicine cannot be trialled twice. Where 3 biological medicines have failed to provide the patient with an adequate response a treatment cycle is considered complete. There must be a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy before starting the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for Initial treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Selecting the correct treatment phase listing when applying for authority approval:

(1) Initial treatment.

Apply under an Initial 1 treatment listing where the patient has never received a biological medicine.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Under no circumstance is Continuing treatment to precede Initial treatment. An authority application for Continuing treatment is not to be made on the same day as Initial treatment.

(3) Changing therapy.

Apply under an Initial 2 treatment listing. The indices of disease severity (i.e. Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score), or the prior corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy will not need to be restated. A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine treatment at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) at the time of the application. However, they cannot change to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle. A response assessment to the preceding supply of biological medicine must accompany this Initial 2 treatment authority application.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Apply under an Initial 3 treatment listing. Prior corticosteroid and immunosuppressive therapies need not be re-trialled.

(5) Balance of supply.

Where the full number of repeat prescriptions have not been requested under any initial or continuing listing, apply for the balance of the supply of the repeats under any treatment phase listing containing the words "balance of supply".

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patient) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) or Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete 14 weeks of treatment (weeks 0, 2, 6 and 10); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 14 weeks of treatment (weeks 0, 2, 6 and 10); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) restriction to complete 14 weeks of treatment (weeks 0, 2, 6 and 10), **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 14 weeks therapy available under Initial 1, 2 or 3 treatment.

golimumab 100 mg/mL injection, 1 mL pen device

11502J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	1122.74	30.00	Simponi [JC]

■ GOLIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) benefits for the indication of moderate to severe ulcerative colitis (MSUC). Patients are eligible for one PBS-subsidised drug treatment indicated for MSUC at any one time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in this note and restrictions, it refers to any PBS benefit indicated for MSUC. Some benefits are not biological medicines, but are small molecules. However, for practical purposes, these benefits are included within the term 'biological medicine'.

From 1 July 2021, under the PBS, all adult patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to one of the alternate agents. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 July 2021 is considered to have started their first cycle as of 1 July 2021. Within the same treatment cycle, the same biological medicine cannot be trialled twice. Where 3 biological medicines have failed to provide the patient with an adequate response a treatment cycle is considered complete. There must be a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy before starting the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for Initial treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Selecting the correct treatment phase listing when applying for authority approval:

(1) Initial treatment.

Apply under an Initial 1 treatment listing where the patient has never received a biological medicine.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Under no circumstance is Continuing treatment to precede Initial treatment. An authority application for Continuing treatment is not to be made on the same day as Initial treatment.

(3) Changing therapy.

Apply under an Initial 2 treatment listing. The indices of disease severity (i.e. Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score), or the prior corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy will not need to be restated. A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine treatment at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) at the time of the application. However, they cannot change to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle. A response assessment to the preceding supply of biological medicine must accompany this Initial 2 treatment authority application.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Apply under an Initial 3 treatment listing. Prior corticosteroid and immunosuppressive therapies need not be re-trialled.

(5) Balance of supply.

Where the full number of repeat prescriptions have not been requested under any initial or continuing listing, apply for the balance of the supply of the repeats under any treatment phase listing containing the words "balance of supply".

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 while receiving treatment with this drug.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Patients who have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain a response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request sufficient quantity for up to 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy with this drug and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.

Where the response assessment is not submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

Note Authority applications for continuing treatment may be made by telephone to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under this restriction.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

golimumab 100 mg/mL injection, 1 mL pen device

11381B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1122.74	30.00	Simponi [JC]

■ GOLIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) benefits for the indication of moderate to severe ulcerative colitis (MSUC). Patients are eligible for one PBS-subsidised drug treatment indicated for MSUC at any

one time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in this note and restrictions, it refers to any PBS benefit indicated for MSUC. Some benefits are not biological medicines, but are small molecules. However, for practical purposes, these benefits are included within the term 'biological medicine'.

From 1 July 2021, under the PBS, all adult patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to one of the alternate agents. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 July 2021 is considered to have started their first cycle as of 1 July 2021. Within the same treatment cycle, the same biological medicine cannot be trialled twice. Where 3 biological medicines have failed to provide the patient with an adequate response a treatment cycle is considered complete. There must be a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy before starting the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for Initial treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Selecting the correct treatment phase listing when applying for authority approval:

(1) Initial treatment.

Apply under an Initial 1 treatment listing where the patient has never received a biological medicine.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Under no circumstance is Continuing treatment to precede Initial treatment. An authority application for Continuing treatment is not to be made on the same day as Initial treatment.

(3) Changing therapy.

Apply under an Initial 2 treatment listing. The indices of disease severity (i.e. Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score), or the prior corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy will not need to be restated. A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine treatment at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) at the time of the application. However, they cannot change to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle. A response assessment to the preceding supply of biological medicine must accompany this Initial 2 treatment authority application.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Apply under an Initial 3 treatment listing. Prior corticosteroid and immunosuppressive therapies need not be re-trialled.

(5) Balance of supply.

Where the full number of repeat prescriptions have not been requested under any initial or continuing listing, apply for the balance of the supply of the repeats under any treatment phase listing containing the words "balance of supply".

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a tapered course of oral steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, and followed by a failure to achieve an adequate response to 3 or more consecutive months of treatment of an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent, **AND**
- Patient must have a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6; OR

- Patient must have a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores are both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo clinic score).

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Application for authorisation of initial treatment must be in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ulcerative Colitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy].

All tests and assessments should be performed preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior conventional treatment.

The most recent Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic score must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

A partial Mayo clinic assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

A maximum of 14 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion. A loading dose of 200 mg at week 0 and a dose of 100 mg at weeks 2, 6 and 10.

If treatment with any of the above-mentioned drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy with this drug and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.

Where the response assessment is not submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Department of Human Services website.

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Application for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ulcerative Colitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition if relevant; and

(ii) the details of prior biological medicine treatment including the details of date and duration of treatment.

A maximum of 14 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion. A loading dose of 200 mg at week 0 and a dose of 100 mg at weeks 2, 6 and 10.

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition who wishes to change or recommence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment was approved under either Initial 1, Initial 2, Initial 3, or continuing treatment restrictions, an assessment of a patient's response must have been conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment.

An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy with this drug and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.

Where the response assessment is not submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the initial 3 treatment restriction.

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have had a break in treatment of 5 years or more from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6; OR
- Patient must have a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores are both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo clinic score).

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Application for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ulcerative Colitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) the details of prior biological medicine treatment including the details of date and duration of treatment.

A maximum of 14 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion. A loading dose of 200 mg at week 0 and a dose of 100 mg at weeks 2, 6 and 10.

All tests and assessments should be performed preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior conventional treatment.

The most recent Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic score must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

A partial Mayo clinic assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment was approved under either Initial 1, Initial 2, Initial 3 or continuing treatment restrictions, an assessment of a patient's response must have been conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment.

An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy with this drug and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.

Where the response assessment is not submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Department of Human Services website.

golimumab 100 mg/mL injection, 1 mL pen device

11382C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	..	..	*3294.59	30.00	Simponi [JC]

■ INFLIXIMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) benefits for the indication of moderate to severe ulcerative colitis (MSUC). Patients are eligible for one PBS-subsidised drug treatment indicated for MSUC at any one time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in this note and restrictions, it refers to any PBS benefit indicated for MSUC. Some benefits are not biological medicines, but are small molecules. However, for practical purposes, these benefits are included within the term 'biological medicine'.

From 1 July 2021, under the PBS, all adult patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to one of the alternate agents.

Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 July 2021 is considered to have started their first cycle as of 1 July 2021. Within the same treatment cycle, the same biological medicine cannot be trialled twice. Where 3 biological medicines have failed to provide the patient with an adequate response a treatment cycle is considered complete. There must be a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy before starting the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for Initial treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Selecting the correct treatment phase listing when applying for authority approval:

(1) Initial treatment.

Apply under an Initial 1 treatment listing where the patient has never received a biological medicine.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Under no circumstance is Continuing treatment to precede Initial treatment. An authority application for Continuing treatment is not to be made on the same day as Initial treatment.

(3) Changing therapy.

Apply under an Initial 2 treatment listing. The indices of disease severity (i.e. Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score), or the prior corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy will not need to be restated. A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine treatment at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) at the time of the application. However, they cannot change to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle. A response assessment to the preceding supply of biological medicine must accompany this Initial 2 treatment authority application.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Apply under an Initial 3 treatment listing. Prior corticosteroid and immunosuppressive therapies need not be re-trialled.

(5) Balance of supply.

Where the full number of repeat prescriptions have not been requested under any initial or continuing listing, apply for the balance of the supply of the repeats under any treatment phase listing containing the words "balance of supply".

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note The application should indicate which formulation eg. pre-filled pen or pre-filled syringe to ensure appropriate item is approved.

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply for Initial treatment, Continuing treatment - subcutaneous form

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial treatment with subcutaneous form to complete 14 to 16 weeks initial treatment (intravenous and subcutaneous inclusive); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the continuing treatment with subcutaneous form restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of doses up to 14 to 16 weeks therapy available under Initial treatment - subcutaneous form; OR
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the Continuing treatment - subcutaneous form.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.

infliximab 120 mg/mL injection, 1 mL pen device

12584H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*758.58	30.00	Remsima SC [EW]

infliximab 120 mg/mL injection, 1 mL syringe

12550M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*758.58	30.00	Remsima SC [EW]

■ INFLIXIMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) benefits for the indication of moderate to severe ulcerative colitis (MSUC). Patients are eligible for one PBS-subsidised drug treatment indicated for MSUC at any one time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in this note and restrictions, it refers to any PBS benefit indicated for MSUC. Some benefits are not biological medicines, but are small molecules. However, for practical purposes, these benefits are

included within the term 'biological medicine'.

From 1 July 2021, under the PBS, all adult patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to one of the alternate agents. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 July 2021 is considered to have started their first cycle as of 1 July 2021. Within the same treatment cycle, the same biological medicine cannot be trialled twice. Where 3 biological medicines have failed to provide the patient with an adequate response a treatment cycle is considered complete. There must be a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy before starting the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for Initial treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Selecting the correct treatment phase listing when applying for authority approval:

(1) Initial treatment.

Apply under an Initial 1 treatment listing where the patient has never received a biological medicine.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Under no circumstance is Continuing treatment to precede Initial treatment. An authority application for Continuing treatment is not to be made on the same day as Initial treatment.

(3) Changing therapy.

Apply under an Initial 2 treatment listing. The indices of disease severity (i.e. Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score), or the prior corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy will not need to be restated. A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine treatment at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) at the time of the application. However, they cannot change to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle. A response assessment to the preceding supply of biological medicine must accompany this Initial 2 treatment authority application.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Apply under an Initial 3 treatment listing. Prior corticosteroid and immunosuppressive therapies need not be re-trialled.

(5) Balance of supply.

Where the full number of repeat prescriptions have not been requested under any initial or continuing listing, apply for the balance of the supply of the repeats under any treatment phase listing containing the words "balance of supply".

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note The application should indicate which formulation eg. pre-filled pen or pre-filled syringe to ensure appropriate item is approved.

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment with subcutaneous form or switching from intravenous form to subcutaneous form

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received this drug (in any form) as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition; OR
- Patient must have received this drug in the intravenous form as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition under the infliximab intravenous form continuing treatment restriction, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 while receiving treatment with this drug; OR
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug in the intravenous form.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Patients who have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain a response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request sufficient quantity for up to 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy with this drug and submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.

The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same biological medicine in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain an adequate response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed within 4 weeks prior to completing their current course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

infliximab 120 mg/mL injection, 1 mL pen device

12587L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*758.58	30.00	Remsima SC [EW]

infliximab 120 mg/mL injection, 1 mL syringe

12552P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*758.58	30.00	Remsima SC [EW]

■ INFLIXIMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) benefits for the indication of moderate to severe ulcerative colitis (MSUC). Patients are eligible for one PBS-subsidised drug treatment indicated for MSUC at any one time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in this note and restrictions, it refers to any PBS benefit indicated for MSUC. Some benefits are not biological medicines, but are small molecules. However, for practical purposes, these benefits are included within the term 'biological medicine'.

From 1 July 2021, under the PBS, all adult patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to one of the alternate agents. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 July 2021 is considered to have started their first cycle as of 1 July 2021. Within the same treatment cycle, the same biological medicine cannot be trialled twice. Where 3 biological medicines have failed to provide the patient with an adequate response a treatment cycle is considered complete. There must be a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy before starting the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for Initial treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Selecting the correct treatment phase listing when applying for authority approval:

(1) Initial treatment.

Apply under an Initial 1 treatment listing where the patient has never received a biological medicine.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Under no circumstance is Continuing treatment to precede Initial treatment. An authority application for Continuing treatment is not to be made on the same day as Initial treatment.

(3) Changing therapy.

Apply under an Initial 2 treatment listing. The indices of disease severity (i.e. Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score), or the prior corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy will not need to be restated. A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine treatment at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) at the time of the application. However, they cannot change to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle. A response assessment to the preceding supply of biological medicine must accompany this Initial 2 treatment authority application.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Apply under an Initial 3 treatment listing. Prior corticosteroid and immunosuppressive therapies need not be re-trialled.

(5) Balance of supply.

Where the full number of repeat prescriptions have not been requested under any initial or continuing listing, apply for the balance of the supply of the repeats under any treatment phase listing containing the words "balance of supply".

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Where there is already an approved authority prescription for the IV formulation, an authority application for this subcutaneously administered form can be made under one of:

(1) The Balance of Supply listing - apply under this listing if the treatment phase (Initial treatment, First Continuing

treatment, Subsequent Continuing treatment) is yet to be completed; the following authority application is to be under a Continuing treatment listing.

(2) A Continuing treatment listing - apply under one of these types of listings where a treatment phase is concluding/has concluded; this typically occurs for the dose due at treatment week 16, 40, 64, 88 etc.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note The application should indicate which formulation eg. pre-filled pen or pre-filled syringe to ensure appropriate item is approved.

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment with the subcutaneous form where a concurrent PBS authority application for the intravenously (IV) administered formulation is being made

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist prescriber who is the same prescriber completing the PBS authority application for the IV administered formulation of this drug/biological medicine, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing treatment with this benefit where: (i) there is a concurrent PBS authority application for the IV administered formulation submitted for approval, (ii) the concurrent PBS authority application is approved/in the process of being approved.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).

The PBS administrator will confirm that:

(i) there is a concurrent authority application for the intravenous (IV) formulation of this benefit for the patient;

(ii) the concurrent authority application for the IV formulation is to be approved before approving this authority application.

infliximab 120 mg/mL injection, 1 mL pen device

12575W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	2	..	*758.58	30.00	Remsima SC [EW]

infliximab 120 mg/mL injection, 1 mL syringe

12561D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	2	..	*758.58	30.00	Remsima SC [EW]

▪ **LENVATINIB**

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

13921

Stage IV clear cell variant renal cell carcinoma (RCC)

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a prognostic International Metastatic Renal Cell Carcinoma Database Consortium (IMDC) survival risk classification score at treatment initiation with this drug and pembrolizumab of either: (i) 1 to 2 (intermediate risk), (ii) 3 to 6 (poor risk); document the IMDC risk classification score in the patient's medical records, **AND**
- The condition must be untreated, **AND**
- Patient must have a WHO performance status of 2 or less.

Treatment criteria:

- Patient must be undergoing combination therapy consisting of: (i) pembrolizumab, (ii) lenvatinib; OR
- Patient must be undergoing monotherapy with this drug due to a contraindication/intolerance to the other drug in the combination mentioned above, requiring temporary/permanent discontinuation; document the details in the patient's medical records.

Note A prognostic International Metastatic Renal Cell Carcinoma Database Consortium (IMDC) survival risk score can be calculated here: <https://www.mdcalc.com/imdc-international-metastatic-rcc-database-consortium-risk-model-metastatic-renal-cell-carcinoma>.

One point is assigned for each of:

(i) a time of diagnosis to systemic therapy of less than 1 year

(ii) a Karnofsky Performance Status of less than 80%

(iii) a haemoglobin less than the lower limit of normal

(iv) a corrected calcium level greater than the upper limit of normal

(v) a neutrophil count greater than the upper limit of normal

(vi) a platelet count greater than the upper limit of normal

Stated normal reference ranges may vary depending on the laboratory providing the measurement. 'Normal' here refers to the individual laboratory's stated normal reference range.

Favourable IMDC risk is a score of 0.

Intermediate IMDC risk is a score of 1 to 2.

Poor IMDC risk is a score of 3 to 6.
Document any IMDC risk score assessment in the patient's medical records.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

13972

Stage IV clear cell variant renal cell carcinoma (RCC)

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have developed disease progression while receiving treatment with this drug for this condition.

Treatment criteria:

- Patient must be undergoing combination therapy consisting of: (i) pembrolizumab, (ii) lenvatinib; OR
- Patient must be undergoing monotherapy with this drug due to a contraindication/intolerance to the other drug in the combination mentioned above, requiring temporary/permanent discontinuation; document the details in the patient's medical records; OR
- Patient must be undergoing monotherapy with this drug after completing an equivalent of 24 cumulative months of pembrolizumab treatment, measured from the first administered dose.

In a patient who has experienced an intolerance to pembrolizumab, details of intolerance must be documented in the patient's medical record.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

14007

Stage IV clear cell variant renal cell carcinoma (RCC)

Treatment Phase: Transitioning from non-PBS to PBS-subsidised supply - Grandfather arrangements

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be currently receiving non-PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, with treatment having commenced prior to 1 May 2023, **AND**
- Patient must have had a prognostic International Metastatic Renal Cell Carcinoma Database Consortium (IMDC) survival risk classification score at treatment initiation with this drug and pembrolizumab of either: (i) 1 to 2 (intermediate risk), (ii) 3 to 6 (poor risk); document the IMDC risk classification score in the patient's medical records if not already documented, **AND**
- The treatment must be occurring in a patient where each of the following is true: (i) the patient's WHO performance status was no higher than 2 at treatment initiation, (ii) this drug is being prescribed in either: (a) a combination of pembrolizumab plus lenvatinib only, (b) as monotherapy where there was a contraindication/intolerance to the other drug in the combination - document the details in the patient's medical records, (c) as monotherapy after completing an equivalent of 24 cumulative months of pembrolizumab treatment, measured from the first administered dose, (iii) the condition was untreated at the time of treatment initiation, (iv) disease progression has not occurred whilst on treatment.

Note A prognostic International Metastatic Renal Cell Carcinoma Database Consortium (IMDC) survival risk score can be calculated here: <https://www.mdcalc.com/imdc-international-metastatic-renal-cell-carcinoma>.

One point is assigned for each of:

- (i) a time of diagnosis to systemic therapy of less than 1 year
- (ii) a Karnofsky Performance Status of less than 80%
- (iii) a haemoglobin less than the lower limit of normal
- (iv) a corrected calcium level greater than the upper limit of normal
- (v) a neutrophil count greater than the upper limit of normal
- (vi) a platelet count greater than the upper limit of normal

Stated normal reference ranges may vary depending on the laboratory providing the measurement. 'Normal' here refers to the individual laboratory's stated normal reference range.

Favourable IMDC risk is a score of 0.

Intermediate IMDC risk is a score of 1 to 2.

Poor IMDC risk is a score of 3 to 6.

Document any IMDC risk score assessment in the patient's medical records.

Note Patients may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only. For continuing PBS-subsidised treatment, a 'Grandfathered' patient must qualify under the 'Continuing treatment' criteria.

Note This grandfather restriction will cease to operate from 12 months after the date specified in the clinical criteria.

lenvatinib 4 mg capsule, 30

13252L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	2	..	*5143.24	30.00	Lenvima [EI]

▪ **LENVATINIB**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

13921

Stage IV clear cell variant renal cell carcinoma (RCC)

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a prognostic International Metastatic Renal Cell Carcinoma Database Consortium (IMDC) survival risk classification score at treatment initiation with this drug and pembrolizumab of either: (i) 1 to 2 (intermediate risk), (ii) 3 to 6 (poor risk); document the IMDC risk classification score in the patient's medical records, **AND**
- The condition must be untreated, **AND**
- Patient must have a WHO performance status of 2 or less.

Treatment criteria:

- Patient must be undergoing combination therapy consisting of: (i) pembrolizumab, (ii) lenvatinib; OR
- Patient must be undergoing monotherapy with this drug due to a contraindication/intolerance to the other drug in the combination mentioned above, requiring temporary/permanent discontinuation; document the details in the patient's medical records.

Note A prognostic International Metastatic Renal Cell Carcinoma Database Consortium (IMDC) survival risk score can be calculated here: <https://www.mdcalc.com/imdc-international-metastatic-renal-cell-carcinoma>.

One point is assigned for each of:

- (i) a time of diagnosis to systemic therapy of less than 1 year
- (ii) a Karnofsky Performance Status of less than 80%
- (iii) a haemoglobin less than the lower limit of normal
- (iv) a corrected calcium level greater than the upper limit of normal
- (v) a neutrophil count greater than the upper limit of normal
- (vi) a platelet count greater than the upper limit of normal

Stated normal reference ranges may vary depending on the laboratory providing the measurement. 'Normal' here refers to the individual laboratory's stated normal reference range.

Favourable IMDC risk is a score of 0.

Intermediate IMDC risk is a score of 1 to 2.

Poor IMDC risk is a score of 3 to 6.

Document any IMDC risk score assessment in the patient's medical records.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

13972

Stage IV clear cell variant renal cell carcinoma (RCC)

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have developed disease progression while receiving treatment with this drug for this condition.

Treatment criteria:

- Patient must be undergoing combination therapy consisting of: (i) pembrolizumab, (ii) lenvatinib; OR
- Patient must be undergoing monotherapy with this drug due to a contraindication/intolerance to the other drug in the combination mentioned above, requiring temporary/permanent discontinuation; document the details in the patient's medical records; OR
- Patient must be undergoing monotherapy with this drug after completing an equivalent of 24 cumulative months of pembrolizumab treatment, measured from the first administered dose.

In a patient who has experienced an intolerance to pembrolizumab, details of intolerance must be documented in the patient's medical record.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

14007

Stage IV clear cell variant renal cell carcinoma (RCC)

Treatment Phase: Transitioning from non-PBS to PBS-subsidised supply - Grandfather arrangements

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be currently receiving non-PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, with treatment having commenced prior to 1 May 2023, **AND**
- Patient must have had a prognostic International Metastatic Renal Cell Carcinoma Database Consortium (IMDC) survival risk classification score at treatment initiation with this drug and pembrolizumab of either: (i) 1 to 2 (intermediate risk), (ii) 3 to 6 (poor risk); document the IMDC risk classification score in the patient's medical records if not already documented, **AND**
- The treatment must be occurring in a patient where each of the following is true: (i) the patient's WHO performance status was no higher than 2 at treatment initiation, (ii) this drug is being prescribed in either: (a) a combination of pembrolizumab plus lenvatinib only, (b) as monotherapy where there was a contraindication/intolerance to the other drug in the combination - document the details in the patient's medical records, (c) as monotherapy after completing an equivalent of 24 cumulative months of pembrolizumab treatment, measured from the first administered dose, (iii) the condition was untreated at the time of treatment initiation, (iv) disease progression has not occurred whilst on treatment.

Note A prognostic International Metastatic Renal Cell Carcinoma Database Consortium (IMDC) survival risk score can be calculated here: <https://www.mdcalc.com/imdc-international-metastatic-renal-cell-carcinoma>.

One point is assigned for each of:

- (i) a time of diagnosis to systemic therapy of less than 1 year
- (ii) a Karnofsky Performance Status of less than 80%
- (iii) a haemoglobin less than the lower limit of normal
- (iv) a corrected calcium level greater than the upper limit of normal
- (v) a neutrophil count greater than the upper limit of normal
- (vi) a platelet count greater than the upper limit of normal

Stated normal reference ranges may vary depending on the laboratory providing the measurement. 'Normal' here refers to

the individual laboratory's stated normal reference range.

Favourable IMDC risk is a score of 0.

Intermediate IMDC risk is a score of 1 to 2.

Poor IMDC risk is a score of 3 to 6.

Document any IMDC risk score assessment in the patient's medical records.

Note Patients may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only. For continuing PBS-subsidised treatment, a 'Grandfathered' patient must qualify under the 'Continuing treatment' criteria.

Note This grandfather restriction will cease to operate from 12 months after the date specified in the clinical criteria.

lenvatinib 10 mg capsule, 30

13253M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	2	..	*5161.28	30.00	Lenvima [EI]

MEMANTINE

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

13966

Moderately severe Alzheimer disease

Treatment Phase: Continuing

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received six months of sole PBS-subsidised initial therapy with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must demonstrate a clinically meaningful response to the initial treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Prior to continuing treatment, a comprehensive assessment must be undertaken and documented, involving the patient, the patient's family or carer and the treating physician to establish agreement that treatment is continuing to produce worthwhile benefit.

Treatment should cease if there is no agreement of benefit as there is always the possibility of harm from unnecessary use.

Re-assessments for a clinically meaningful response are to be undertaken and documented every six months.

Clinically meaningful response to treatment is demonstrated in the following areas:

Patient's quality of life including but not limited to level of independence and happiness;

Patient's cognitive function including but not limited to memory, recognition and interest in environment;

Patient's behavioural symptoms, including but not limited to hallucination, delusions, anxiety, marked agitation or associated aggressive behaviour.

memantine hydrochloride 10 mg tablet, 56

2492E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	42.34	30.00	^a APO-Memantine [TX] ^a Memantine generichealth [GQ]	^a Ebixa [LU] ^a Memanxa [RW]

memantine hydrochloride 20 mg tablet, 28

2513G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	42.34	30.00	^a APO-Memantine [TX] ^a Memantine generichealth [GQ]	^a Ebixa [LU]

MEMANTINE

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 888 333.

Authority required

Moderately severe Alzheimer disease

Treatment Phase: Initial

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a baseline Mini-Mental State Examination (MMSE) or Standardised Mini-Mental State Examination (SMMSE) score of 10 to 14, **AND**
- The condition must be confirmed by, or in consultation with, a specialist/consultant physician (including a psychiatrist), **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

The authority application must include the result of the baseline MMSE or SMMSE of 10 to 14.

Up to a maximum of 6 months' initial therapy will be authorised for this drug, for this strength under this treatment restriction.

Authority required

Moderately severe Alzheimer disease

Treatment Phase: Initial

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a baseline Mini-Mental State Examination (MMSE) or Standardised Mini-Mental State Examination (SMMSE) score of 9 or less, **AND**

- The condition must be confirmed by, or in consultation with, a specialist/consultant physician (including a psychiatrist), **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

A patient who is unable to register a score of 10 to 14 for reasons other than their Alzheimer disease, as specified below. Such patients will need to be assessed using the Clinicians Interview Based Impression of Severity (CIBIS) scale. The authority application must include the result of the baseline (S)MMSE and specify to which group(s) (see below) the patient belongs.

Patients who qualify under this criterion are from 1 or more of the following groups:

- (1) Unable to communicate adequately because of lack of competence in English, in people of non-English speaking background;
- (2) Limited education, as defined by less than 6 years of education, or who are illiterate or innumerate;
- (3) Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islanders who, by virtue of cultural factors, are unable to complete an (S)MMSE test;
- (4) Intellectual (developmental or acquired) disability, eg Down's syndrome;
- (5) Significant sensory impairment despite best correction, which precludes completion of an (S)MMSE test;
- (6) Prominent dysphasia, out of proportion to other cognitive and functional impairment.

Up to a maximum of 6 months' initial therapy will be authorised for this drug, for this strength under this treatment restriction.

memantine hydrochloride 10 mg tablet, 56

1956Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	42.34	30.00	^a APO-Memantine [TX] ^a Memantine generichealth [GQ]	^a Ebixa [LU] ^a Memanxa [RW]

memantine hydrochloride 20 mg tablet, 28

9306T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	42.34	30.00	^a APO-Memantine [TX] ^a Memantine generichealth [GQ]	^a Ebixa [LU]

■ METHYLPHENIDATE

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Note In accordance with the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA)-approved Product Information, this PBS listing currently intends for once daily dosing only. Divided dosing is not intended (e.g. 20 mg in the mornings, 30 mg in the evenings). Where applications (either on the same day or on separate days) for multiple strengths are sought, repeats should only be sought for the listed target strength.

Note A patient may only receive PBS-subsidised treatment with one form of long-acting methylphenidate at any one time.

Note Care must be taken to comply with the provisions of State/Territory law when prescribing this drug.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 888 333.

Authority required

Attention deficit hyperactivity disorder

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged between the ages of 6 and 18 years inclusive; OR
- Patient must have had a diagnosis of ADHD prior to turning 18 years of age if PBS-subsidised treatment is continuing beyond 18 years of age; OR
- Patient must have a retrospective diagnosis of ADHD if PBS-subsidised treatment is commencing after turning 18 years of age; OR
- Patient must have had a retrospective diagnosis of ADHD if PBS-subsidised treatment is continuing in a patient who commenced PBS-subsidised treatment after turning 18 years of age.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have demonstrated a response to immediate-release methylphenidate hydrochloride with no emergence of serious adverse events, **AND**
- Patient must require continuous coverage over 8 hours, **AND**
- The treatment must not exceed a maximum daily dose of 80 mg with this drug.

A retrospective diagnosis of ADHD for the purposes of administering this restriction is:

- (i) the presence of pre-existing childhood symptoms of ADHD (onset during the developmental period, typically early to mid-childhood); and
- (ii) documentation in the patient's medical records that an in-depth clinical interview with, or, obtainment of evidence from, either a: (a) parent, (b) teacher, (c) sibling, (d) third party, has occurred and which supports point (i) above.

methylphenidate hydrochloride 40 mg modified release capsule, 30

2283E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	53.28	30.00	^a Ritalin LA [NV]	^a Rubifen LA [AE]

■ METHYLPHENIDATE

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a

patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Note In accordance with the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA)-approved Product Information, this PBS listing currently intends for once daily dosing only. Divided dosing is not intended (e.g. 20 mg in the mornings, 30 mg in the evenings). Where applications (either on the same day or on separate days) for multiple strengths are sought, repeats should only be sought for the listed target strength.

Note A patient may only receive PBS-subsided treatment with one form of long-acting methylphenidate at any one time.

Note Care must be taken to comply with the provisions of State/Territory law when prescribing this drug.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 888 333.

Authority required

Attention deficit hyperactivity disorder

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged between the ages of 6 and 18 years inclusive; OR
- Patient must have had a diagnosis of ADHD prior to turning 18 years of age if PBS-subsidised treatment is continuing beyond 18 years of age; OR
- Patient must have a retrospective diagnosis of ADHD if PBS-subsidised treatment is commencing after turning 18 years of age; OR
- Patient must have had a retrospective diagnosis of ADHD if PBS-subsidised treatment is continuing in a patient who commenced PBS-subsidised treatment after turning 18 years of age.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have demonstrated a response to immediate-release methylphenidate hydrochloride with no emergence of serious adverse events, **AND**
 - Patient must require continuous coverage over 8 hours, **AND**
 - The treatment must not exceed a maximum daily dose of 80 mg with this drug.
- A retrospective diagnosis of ADHD for the purposes of administering this restriction is:
- (i) the presence of pre-existing childhood symptoms of ADHD (onset during the developmental period, typically early to mid-childhood); and
 - (ii) documentation in the patient's medical records that an in-depth clinical interview with, or, obtainment of evidence from, either a: (a) parent, (b) teacher, (c) sibling, (d) third party, has occurred and which supports point (i) above.

methylphenidate hydrochloride 10 mg modified release capsule, 30

3440C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	36.19	30.00	^a Ritalin LA [NV]	^a Rubifen LA [AE]

methylphenidate hydrochloride 20 mg modified release capsule, 30

2276T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	44.42	30.00	^a Ritalin LA [NV]	^a Rubifen LA [AE]

methylphenidate hydrochloride 30 mg modified release capsule, 30

2280B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	51.02	30.00	^a Ritalin LA [NV]	^a Rubifen LA [AE]

methylphenidate hydrochloride 60 mg modified release capsule, 30

12116Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	65.61	30.00	^a Ritalin LA [NV]	^a Rubifen LA [AE]

■ NALTREXONE

Caution Naltrexone hydrochloride is contraindicated in patients receiving opioid drugs.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

13967

Alcohol dependence

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be part of a comprehensive treatment program with the goal of maintaining abstinence/controlled consumption.

naltrexone hydrochloride 50 mg tablet, 30

8370M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	104.11	30.00	Naltrexone GH [GQ]

■ OZANIMOD

Note Ensure that PBS-subsidy is approved for the 920 mcg strength prior to supply of this titration pack. It is advisable to only have the titration pack prescription dispensed at the same time as a prescription for the 920 mcg capsules, or where a supply of the 920 mcg capsules is already in existence (in the case of mid treatment dose interruption).

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

14017

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Dose escalation occurring at initial treatment or re-initiation of treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

ozanimod 230 microgram capsule [4] (&) ozanimod 460 microgram capsule [3], 7

13251K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	±1	..	..	588.07	30.00	Zeposia [CJ]

▪ **OZANIMOD**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) benefits for the indication of moderate to severe ulcerative colitis (MSUC). Patients are eligible for one PBS-subsidised drug treatment indicated for MSUC at any one time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in this note and restrictions, it refers to any PBS benefit indicated for MSUC. Some benefits are not biological medicines, but are small molecules. However, for practical purposes, these benefits are included within the term 'biological medicine'.

From 1 July 2021, under the PBS, all adult patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to one of the alternate agents. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 July 2021 is considered to have started their first cycle as of 1 July 2021. Within the same treatment cycle, the same biological medicine cannot be trialled twice. Where 3 biological medicines have failed to provide the patient with an adequate response a treatment cycle is considered complete. There must be a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy before starting the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for Initial treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Selecting the correct treatment phase listing when applying for authority approval:

(1) Initial treatment.

Apply under an Initial 1 treatment listing where the patient has never received a biological medicine.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Under no circumstance is Continuing treatment to precede Initial treatment. An authority application for Continuing treatment is not to be made on the same day as Initial treatment.

(3) Changing therapy.

Apply under an Initial 2 treatment listing. The indices of disease severity (i.e. Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score), or the prior corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy will not need to be restated. A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine treatment at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) at the time of the application. However, they cannot change to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle. A response assessment to the preceding supply of biological medicine must accompany this Initial 2 treatment authority application.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Apply under an Initial 3 treatment listing. Prior corticosteroid and immunosuppressive therapies need not be re-trialled.

(5) Balance of supply.

Where the full number of repeat prescriptions have not been requested under any initial or continuing listing, apply for the balance of the supply of the repeats under any treatment phase listing containing the words "balance of supply".

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**

- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 while receiving treatment with this drug.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.

Patients who have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain a response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request sufficient quantity for up to 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Transitioning from non-PBS to PBS-subsidised treatment - Grandfather arrangements

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received non-PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition prior to 1 May 2023, **AND**
- Patient must be receiving treatment with this drug for this condition at the time of application, **AND**
- The condition must have responded inadequately to a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for at least 3 consecutive months prior to treatment initiation with this drug; OR
- Patient must have experienced a severe intolerance to the above therapy leading to permanent treatment discontinuation, **AND**
- The condition must have responded inadequately to azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for at least 3 consecutive months prior to treatment initiation with this drug; OR
- The condition must have responded inadequately to 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for at least 3 consecutive months prior to treatment initiation with this drug; OR
- The condition must have responded inadequately to a tapered course of oral steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period, followed by an inadequate response to at least 3 consecutive months of treatment with an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent, prior to treatment initiation with this drug; OR
- Patient must have experienced a severe intolerance to each of the above 3 therapies leading to permanent treatment discontinuation, **AND**
- Patient must have had a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6 prior to commencing non-PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; OR
- Patient must have had a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores were both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo score) prior to commencing non-PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; OR
- Patient must have a documented history of moderate to severe refractory ulcerative colitis prior to having commenced non-PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition where a Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic baseline assessment is not available, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice), which includes:

(i) the completed baseline Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic calculation sheet prior to initiating treatment (if available) including the date of assessment;

(ii) the date of commencement of this drug.

A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only.

For continuing PBS-subsidised treatment, a Grandfathered patient must qualify under the Continuing treatment criteria.

The assessment of the patient's response to this PBS-subsidised course of therapy must be conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Patients who have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain a response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request sufficient quantity for up to 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos
Or mailed to:
Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

ozanimod 920 microgram capsule, 28

13269J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	2219.57	30.00	Zeposia [CJ]

■ OZANIMOD

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) benefits for the indication of moderate to severe ulcerative colitis (MSUC). Patients are eligible for one PBS-subsidised drug treatment indicated for MSUC at any one time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in this note and restrictions, it refers to any PBS benefit indicated for MSUC. Some benefits are not biological medicines, but are small molecules. However, for practical purposes, these benefits are included within the term 'biological medicine'.

From 1 July 2021, under the PBS, all adult patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to one of the alternate agents. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 July 2021 is considered to have started their first cycle as of 1 July 2021. Within the same treatment cycle, the same biological medicine cannot be trialled twice. Where 3 biological medicines have failed to provide the patient with an adequate response a treatment cycle is considered complete. There must be a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy before starting the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for Initial treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Selecting the correct treatment phase listing when applying for authority approval:

(1) Initial treatment.

Apply under an Initial 1 treatment listing where the patient has never received a biological medicine.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Under no circumstance is Continuing treatment to precede Initial treatment. An authority application for Continuing treatment is not to be made on the same day as Initial treatment.

(3) Changing therapy.

Apply under an Initial 2 treatment listing. The indices of disease severity (i.e. Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score),

or the prior corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy will not need to be restated. A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine treatment at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) at the time of the application. However, they cannot change to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle. A response assessment to the preceding supply of biological medicine must accompany this Initial 2 treatment authority application.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Apply under an Initial 3 treatment listing. Prior corticosteroid and immunosuppressive therapies need not be re-trialled.

(5) Balance of supply.

Where the full number of repeat prescriptions have not been requested under any initial or continuing listing, apply for the balance of the supply of the repeats under any treatment phase listing containing the words "balance of supply".

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a tapered course of oral steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, and followed by a failure to achieve an adequate response to 3 or more consecutive months of treatment of an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent, **AND**
- Patient must have a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6; OR
- Patient must have a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores are both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo clinic score).

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice), which includes:

(i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy].

All tests and assessments should be performed preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior conventional treatment.

The most recent Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic score must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted between 9 and 17 weeks of therapy.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

If treatment with any of the above-mentioned drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

A maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

Note The Services Australia website (www.servicesaustralia.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted where one is claimed.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice), which includes:

(i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) the details of prior biological medicine treatment including the details of date and duration of treatment.

An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted between 9 and 17 weeks of therapy.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the initial 3 treatment restriction.

A maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos
Or mailed to:
Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have had a break in treatment of 5 years or more from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6; OR
- Patient must have a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores are both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo clinic score).

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice), which includes:

(i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) the details of prior biological medicine treatment including the details of date and duration of treatment.

The most recent Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic score must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted between 9 and 17 weeks of therapy.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patient) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) or Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

ozanimod 920 microgram capsule, 28

13271L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	2219.57	30.00	Zeposia [CJ]

■ RIVASTIGMINE

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

13938

Mild to moderately severe Alzheimer disease

Treatment Phase: Continuing

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received six months of sole PBS-subsidised initial therapy with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must demonstrate a clinically meaningful response to the initial treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Prior to continuing treatment, a comprehensive assessment must be undertaken and documented, involving the patient, the patient's family or carer and the treating physician to establish agreement that treatment is continuing to produce worthwhile benefit.

Treatment should cease if there is no agreement of benefit as there is always the possibility of harm from unnecessary use.

Re-assessments for a clinically meaningful response are to be undertaken and documented every six months.
Clinically meaningful response to treatment is demonstrated in the following areas:
Patient's quality of life including but not limited to level of independence and happiness;
Patient's cognitive function including but not limited to memory, recognition and interest in environment;
Patient's behavioural symptoms, including but not limited to hallucination, delusions, anxiety, marked agitation or associated aggressive behaviour.

rivastigmine 1.5 mg capsule, 56

2475G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	63.50	30.00	Exelon [NV]

rivastigmine 9.5 mg/24 hours patch, 30

2551G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	81.64	30.00	Exelon Patch 10 [NV]

rivastigmine 4.6 mg/24 hours patch, 30

2477J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	81.64	30.00	Exelon Patch 5 [NV]

rivastigmine 3 mg capsule, 56

2493F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	63.50	30.00	Exelon [NV]

rivastigmine 4.5 mg capsule, 56

2494G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	63.50	30.00	Exelon [NV]

rivastigmine 6 mg capsule, 56

2526Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	63.50	30.00	Exelon [NV]

rivastigmine 13.3 mg/24 hours patch, 30

10538P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	81.64	30.00	Exelon Patch 15 [NV]

■ RIVASTIGMINE

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 888 333.

Authority required

Mild to moderately severe Alzheimer disease

Treatment Phase: Initial

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a baseline Mini-Mental State Examination (MMSE) or Standardised Mini-Mental State Examination (SMMSE) score of 10 or more, **AND**
- The condition must be confirmed by, or in consultation with, a specialist/consultant physician (including a psychiatrist), **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

The authority application must include the result of the baseline MMSE or SMMSE. If this score is 25 - 30 points, the result of a baseline Alzheimer Disease Assessment Scale, cognitive sub-scale (ADAS-Cog) may also be specified.

Up to a maximum of 6 months' initial therapy will be authorised for this drug, for this strength under this restriction.

Authority required

Mild to moderately severe Alzheimer disease

Treatment Phase: Initial

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a baseline Mini-Mental State Examination (MMSE) or Standardised Mini-Mental State Examination (SMMSE) score of 9 or less, **AND**
- The condition must be confirmed by, or in consultation with, a specialist/consultant physician (including a psychiatrist), **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

A patient who is unable to register a score of 10 or more for reasons other than their Alzheimer disease, as specified below. Such patients will need to be assessed using the Clinicians Interview Based Impression of Severity (CIBIS) scale. The authority application must include the result of the baseline (S)MMSE and specify to which group(s) (see below) the patient belongs.

Patients who qualify under this criterion are from 1 or more of the following groups:

- (1) Unable to communicate adequately because of lack of competence in English, in people of non-English speaking background;
- (2) Limited education, as defined by less than 6 years of education, or who are illiterate or innumerate;

- (3) Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islanders who, by virtue of cultural factors, are unable to complete an (S)MMSE test;
 (4) Intellectual (developmental or acquired) disability, eg Down's syndrome;
 (5) Significant sensory impairment despite best correction, which precludes completion of an (S)MMSE test;
 (6) Prominent dysphasia, out of proportion to other cognitive and functional impairment.
 Up to a maximum of 6 months' initial therapy will be authorised for this drug, for this strength under this treatment restriction.

rivastigmine 1.5 mg capsule, 56

8497F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	63.50	30.00	Exelon [NV]

rivastigmine 9.5 mg/24 hours patch, 30

9162F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	81.64	30.00	Exelon Patch 10 [NV]

rivastigmine 4.6 mg/24 hours patch, 30

9161E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	81.64	30.00	Exelon Patch 5 [NV]

rivastigmine 3 mg capsule, 56

8498G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	63.50	30.00	Exelon [NV]

rivastigmine 4.5 mg capsule, 56

8499H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	63.50	30.00	Exelon [NV]

rivastigmine 6 mg capsule, 56

8500J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	63.50	30.00	Exelon [NV]

rivastigmine 13.3 mg/24 hours patch, 30

10541T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	81.64	30.00	Exelon Patch 15 [NV]

■ TOFACITINIB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) benefits for the indication of moderate to severe ulcerative colitis (MSUC). Patients are eligible for one PBS-subsidised drug treatment indicated for MSUC at any one time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in this note and restrictions, it refers to any PBS benefit indicated for MSUC. Some benefits are not biological medicines, but are small molecules. However, for practical purposes, these benefits are included within the term 'biological medicine'.

From 1 July 2021, under the PBS, all adult patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to one of the alternate agents. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 July 2021 is considered to have started their first cycle as of 1 July 2021. Within the same treatment cycle, the same biological medicine cannot be trialled twice. Where 3 biological medicines have failed to provide the patient with an adequate response a treatment cycle is considered complete. There must be a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy before starting the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for Initial treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Selecting the correct treatment phase listing when applying for authority approval:

(1) Initial treatment.

Apply under an Initial 1 treatment listing where the patient has never received a biological medicine.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Under no circumstance is Continuing treatment to precede Initial treatment. An authority application for Continuing treatment is not to be made on the same day as Initial treatment.

(3) Changing therapy.

Apply under an Initial 2 treatment listing. The indices of disease severity (i.e. Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score), or the prior corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy will not need to be restated. A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine treatment at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) at the time of the application. However, they cannot change to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle. A response assessment to the preceding supply of biological medicine must accompany this Initial 2 treatment authority application.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Apply under an Initial 3 treatment listing. Prior corticosteroid and immunosuppressive therapies need not be re-trialled.

(5) Balance of supply.

Where the full number of repeat prescriptions have not been requested under any initial or continuing listing, apply for the balance of the supply of the repeats under any treatment phase listing containing the words "balance of supply".

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 while receiving treatment with this drug.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Patients who have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain a response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request sufficient quantity for up to 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

Note If a dose increase from tofacitinib 5mg twice daily to tofacitinib 10mg twice daily is required, tofacitinib 10mg may be authorised under the Balance of supply restriction to complete up to 24 weeks continuing treatment.

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Note If a dose increase from tofacitinib 5mg twice daily to tofacitinib 10mg twice daily is required, tofacitinib 10mg may be authorised under this restriction to complete up to 24 weeks continuing treatment.

tofacitinib 5 mg tablet, 56

12557X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1211.08	30.00	Xeljanz [PF]

tofacitinib 10 mg tablet, 56

12589N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1979.63	30.00	Xeljanz [PF]

■ TOFACITINIB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) benefits for the indication of moderate to

severe ulcerative colitis (MSUC). Patients are eligible for one PBS-subsidised drug treatment indicated for MSUC at any one time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in this note and restrictions, it refers to any PBS benefit indicated for MSUC. Some benefits are not biological medicines, but are small molecules. However, for practical purposes, these benefits are included within the term 'biological medicine'.

From 1 July 2021, under the PBS, all adult patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to one of the alternate agents. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 July 2021 is considered to have started their first cycle as of 1 July 2021. Within the same treatment cycle, the same biological medicine cannot be trialled twice. Where 3 biological medicines have failed to provide the patient with an adequate response a treatment cycle is considered complete. There must be a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy before starting the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for Initial treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Selecting the correct treatment phase listing when applying for authority approval:

(1) Initial treatment.

Apply under an Initial 1 treatment listing where the patient has never received a biological medicine.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Under no circumstance is Continuing treatment to precede Initial treatment. An authority application for Continuing treatment is not to be made on the same day as Initial treatment.

(3) Changing therapy.

Apply under an Initial 2 treatment listing. The indices of disease severity (i.e. Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score), or the prior corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy will not need to be restated. A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine treatment at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) at the time of the application. However, they cannot change to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle. A response assessment to the preceding supply of biological medicine must accompany this Initial 2 treatment authority application.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Apply under an Initial 3 treatment listing. Prior corticosteroid and immunosuppressive therapies need not be re-trialled.

(5) Balance of supply.

Where the full number of repeat prescriptions have not been requested under any initial or continuing listing, apply for the balance of the supply of the repeats under any treatment phase listing containing the words "balance of supply".

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a tapered course of oral steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, and followed by a failure to achieve an adequate response to 3 or more consecutive months of treatment of an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent, **AND**
- Patient must have a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6; OR
- Patient must have a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores are both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo clinic score).

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice), which includes:

(i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy].

All tests and assessments should be performed preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior conventional treatment.

The most recent Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic score must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted between 8 and 16 weeks of therapy.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

If treatment with any of the above-mentioned drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

A maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

Note The Services Australia website (www.servicesaustralia.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted where one is claimed.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos
Or mailed to:
Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice), which includes:

(i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition if relevant; and

(ii) the details of prior biological medicine treatment including the details of date and duration of treatment.

An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted between 8 and 16 weeks of therapy.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the initial 3 treatment restriction.

A maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos
Or mailed to:
Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have had a break in treatment of 5 years or more from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6; OR
- Patient must have a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores are both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo clinic score).

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice), which includes:

(i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) the details of prior biological medicine treatment including the details of date and duration of treatment.

The most recent Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic score must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted between 8 and 16 weeks of therapy.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:
Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patient) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) or Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**

- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

tofacitinib 5 mg tablet, 56

12556W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1211.08	30.00	Xeljanz [PF]

tofacitinib 10 mg tablet, 56

12588M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1979.63	30.00	Xeljanz [PF]

■ UPADACITINIB

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note Any further authority applications occurring immediately after access through this dose modification listing are not to occur through any of the following Treatment phase listings: (i) Balance of Supply, (ii) Initial Treatment.

Note Dose modification

Where the drug's Product Information indicates variable dosing regimens based on the individual's response/tolerance, apply under this listing to continue treatment with the new strength. Mark any remaining repeat prescriptions for the discontinued strength with the word 'cancelled'. This treatment phase listing recognises that a patient's optimal dose may not always be immediately apparent at the time of treatment initiation and therefore does not require confirmation of an objective, adequate response to the preceding supply of drug.

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Dose modification

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)], **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing existing PBS-subsidised treatment with this therapy.

upadacitinib 30 mg modified release tablet, 28

13265E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	2076.44	30.00	Rinvoq [VE]

upadacitinib 15 mg modified release tablet, 28

13256Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	1271.46	30.00	Rinvoq [VE]

■ UPADACITINIB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) benefits for the indication of moderate to severe ulcerative colitis (MSUC). Patients are eligible for one PBS-subsidised drug treatment indicated for MSUC at any one time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in this note and restrictions, it refers to any PBS benefit indicated for MSUC. Some benefits are not biological medicines, but are small molecules. However, for practical purposes, these benefits are included within the term 'biological medicine'.

From 1 July 2021, under the PBS, all adult patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to one of the alternate agents. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 July 2021 is considered to have started their first cycle as of 1 July 2021. Within the same treatment cycle, the same biological medicine cannot be trialled twice. Where 3 biological medicines have failed to provide the patient with an adequate response a treatment cycle is considered complete. There must be a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy before starting the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for Initial treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Selecting the correct treatment phase listing when applying for authority approval:

(1) Initial treatment.

Apply under an Initial 1 treatment listing where the patient has never received a biological medicine.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Under no circumstance is Continuing treatment to precede Initial treatment. An authority application for Continuing treatment is not to be made on the same day as Initial treatment.

(3) Changing therapy.

Apply under an Initial 2 treatment listing. The indices of disease severity (i.e. Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score), or the prior corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy will not need to be restated. A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine treatment at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) at the time of the application. However, they cannot change to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle. A response assessment to the preceding supply of biological medicine must accompany this Initial 2 treatment authority application.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Apply under an Initial 3 treatment listing. Prior corticosteroid and immunosuppressive therapies need not be re-trialled.

(5) Balance of supply.

Where the full number of repeat prescriptions have not been requested under any initial or continuing listing, apply for the balance of the supply of the repeats under any treatment phase listing containing the words "balance of supply".

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 while receiving treatment with this drug.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.

Patients who have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain a response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request sufficient quantity for up to 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

Note If a dose strength change is required, see 'Dose modification' treatment phase to continue treatment at a new dose strength.

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Transitioning from non-PBS to PBS-subsidised supply - Grandfather arrangements

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received non-PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition prior to 1 May 2023, **AND**
- Patient must be receiving treatment with this drug for this condition at the time of application, **AND**
- The condition must have responded inadequately to a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for at least 3 consecutive months prior to treatment initiation with this drug; OR
- Patient must have experienced a severe intolerance to the above therapy leading to permanent treatment discontinuation, **AND**

- The condition must have responded inadequately to azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for at least 3 consecutive months prior to treatment initiation with this drug; OR
- The condition must have responded inadequately to 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for at least 3 consecutive months prior to treatment initiation with this drug; OR
- The condition must have responded inadequately to a tapered course of oral steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period, followed by an inadequate response to at least 3 consecutive months of treatment with an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent, prior to treatment initiation with this drug; OR
- Patient must have experienced a severe intolerance to each of the above 3 therapies leading to permanent treatment discontinuation, **AND**
- Patient must have had a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6 prior to commencing non-PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; OR
- Patient must have had a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores were both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo score) prior to commencing non-PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; OR
- Patient must have a documented history of moderate to severe refractory ulcerative colitis prior to having commenced non-PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition where a Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic baseline assessment is not available.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice), which includes:

(i) the completed baseline Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic calculation sheet prior to initiating treatment (if available) including the date of assessment;

(ii) the date of commencement of this drug.

A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only.

For continuing PBS-subsidised treatment, a Grandfathered patient must qualify under the Continuing treatment criteria.

The assessment of the patient's response to this PBS-subsidised course of therapy must be conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Patients who have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain a response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request sufficient quantity for up to 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must have been prescribed most recently through the Continuing treatment phase in a quantity which did not seek the full number available in regards to any of: (i) the quantity per dispensing, (ii) repeat prescriptions, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of 24 weeks treatment.

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

upadacitinib 30 mg modified release tablet, 28

13249H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	2076.44	30.00	Rinvoq [VE]

upadacitinib 15 mg modified release tablet, 28

13250J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1271.46	30.00	Rinvoq [VE]

■ UPADACITINIB**Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS**

The following information applies to Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) benefits for the indication of moderate to severe ulcerative colitis (MSUC). Patients are eligible for one PBS-subsidised drug treatment indicated for MSUC at any one time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in this note and restrictions, it refers to any PBS benefit indicated for MSUC. Some benefits are not biological medicines, but are small molecules. However, for practical purposes, these benefits are included within the term 'biological medicine'.

From 1 July 2021, under the PBS, all adult patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to one of the alternate agents. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 July 2021 is considered to have started their first cycle as of 1 July 2021. Within the same treatment cycle, the same biological medicine cannot be trialled twice. Where 3 biological medicines have failed to provide the patient with an adequate response a treatment cycle is considered complete. There must be a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy before starting the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for Initial treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Selecting the correct treatment phase listing when applying for authority approval:

(1) Initial treatment.

Apply under an Initial 1 treatment listing where the patient has never received a biological medicine.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Under no circumstance is Continuing treatment to precede Initial treatment. An authority application for Continuing treatment is not to be made on the same day as Initial treatment.

(3) Changing therapy.

Apply under an Initial 2 treatment listing. The indices of disease severity (i.e. Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score), or the prior corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy will not need to be restated. A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine treatment at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) at the time of the application. However, they cannot change to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle. A response assessment to the preceding supply of biological medicine must accompany this Initial 2 treatment authority application.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Apply under an Initial 3 treatment listing. Prior corticosteroid and immunosuppressive therapies need not be re-trialled.

(5) Balance of supply.

Where the full number of repeat prescriptions have not been requested under any initial or continuing listing, apply for the balance of the supply of the repeats under any treatment phase listing containing the words "balance of supply".

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient - untreated with biological medicine)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a tapered course of oral steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, and followed by a failure to achieve an adequate response to 3 or more consecutive months of treatment of an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent, **AND**
- Patient must have a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6; OR
- Patient must have a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores are both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo clinic score).

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.
- The authority application must be made in writing and must include:
- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
 - (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice), which includes:
 - (i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and
 - (ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy].

All tests and assessments should be performed preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior conventional treatment.

The most recent Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic score must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted between 8 and 16 weeks of therapy.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

If treatment with any of the above-mentioned drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

A maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

Note The Services Australia website (www.servicesaustralia.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted where one is claimed.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice), which includes:
 - (i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition if relevant; and
 - (ii) the details of prior biological medicine treatment including the details of date and duration of treatment.

An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted between 8 and 16 weeks of therapy.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5

years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the initial 3 treatment restriction.

A maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos
Or mailed to:
Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have had a break in treatment of 5 years or more from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6; OR
- Patient must have a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores are both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo clinic score).

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice), which includes:
 - (i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and
 - (ii) the details of prior biological medicine treatment including the details of date and duration of treatment.

The most recent Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic score must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted between 8 and 16 weeks of therapy.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos
Or mailed to:
Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patient) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) or Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

upadacitinib 45 mg modified release tablet, 28

13262B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	2716.13	30.00	Rinvoq [VE]

■ USTEKINUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) benefits for the indication of moderate to severe ulcerative colitis (MSUC). Patients are eligible for one PBS-subsidised drug treatment indicated for MSUC at any one time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in this note and restrictions, it refers to any PBS benefit indicated for MSUC. Some benefits are not biological medicines, but are small molecules. However, for practical purposes, these benefits are included within the term 'biological medicine'.

From 1 July 2021, under the PBS, all adult patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to one of the alternate agents. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 July 2021 is considered to have started their first cycle as of 1 July 2021. Within the same treatment cycle, the same biological medicine cannot be trialled twice. Where 3 biological medicines have failed to provide the patient with an adequate response a treatment cycle is considered complete. There must be a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy before starting the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for Initial treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Selecting the correct treatment phase listing when applying for authority approval:

(1) Initial treatment.

Apply under an Initial 1 treatment listing where the patient has never received a biological medicine.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Under no circumstance is Continuing treatment to precede Initial treatment. An authority application for Continuing treatment is not to be made on the same day as Initial treatment.

(3) Changing therapy.

Apply under an Initial 2 treatment listing. The indices of disease severity (i.e. Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score), or the prior corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy will not need to be restated. A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine treatment at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) at the time of the application. However, they cannot change to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle. A response assessment to the preceding supply of biological medicine must accompany this Initial 2 treatment authority application.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Apply under an Initial 3 treatment listing. Prior corticosteroid and immunosuppressive therapies need not be re-trialled.

(5) Balance of supply.

Where the full number of repeat prescriptions have not been requested under any initial or continuing listing, apply for the balance of the supply of the repeats under any treatment phase listing containing the words "balance of supply".

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note Increase in the maximum number of repeats of up to 2 may be authorised in patients whose dosing frequency is every 8 weeks.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition, **AND**

- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 while receiving treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.

Patients who have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain a response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request sufficient quantity for up to 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Transitioning from non-PBS to PBS-subsidised supply - Grandfather arrangements

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received non-PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition prior to 1 May 2023, **AND**
- Patient must be receiving treatment with this drug for this condition at the time of application, **AND**
- The condition must have responded inadequately to a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for at least 3 consecutive months prior to treatment initiation with this drug; OR
- Patient must have experienced a severe intolerance to the above therapy leading to permanent treatment discontinuation, **AND**
- The condition must have responded inadequately to azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for at least 3 consecutive months prior to treatment initiation with this drug; OR
- The condition must have responded inadequately to 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for at least 3 consecutive months prior to treatment initiation with this drug; OR
- The condition must have responded inadequately to a tapered course of oral steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period, followed by an inadequate response to at least 3 consecutive months of treatment with an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent, prior to treatment initiation with this drug; OR
- Patient must have experienced a severe intolerance to each of the above 3 therapies leading to permanent treatment discontinuation, **AND**
- Patient must have had a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6 prior to commencing non-PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; OR
- Patient must have had a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores were both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo score) prior to commencing non-PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; OR
- Patient must have a documented history of moderate to severe refractory ulcerative colitis prior to having commenced non-PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition where a Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic baseline assessment is not available, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 while receiving treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice), which includes:
 - (i) the completed baseline Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic calculation sheet prior to initiating treatment (if available) including the date of assessment;

(ii) the date of commencement of this drug.

A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only.

For continuing PBS-subsidised treatment, a Grandfathered patient must qualify under the Continuing treatment criteria.

The assessment of the patient's response to this PBS-subsidised course of therapy must be conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Patients who have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain a response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request sufficient quantity for up to 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

ustekinumab 90 mg/mL injection, 1 mL syringe

13261Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	3970.36	30.00	Stelara [JC]

▪ USTEKINUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) benefits for the indication of moderate to severe ulcerative colitis (MSUC). Patients are eligible for one PBS-subsidised drug treatment indicated for MSUC at any one time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in this note and restrictions, it refers to any PBS benefit indicated for MSUC. Some benefits are not biological medicines, but are small molecules. However, for practical purposes, these benefits are included within the term 'biological medicine'.

From 1 July 2021, under the PBS, all adult patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to one of the alternate agents. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 July 2021 is considered to have started their first cycle as of 1 July 2021. Within the same treatment cycle, the same biological medicine cannot be trialled twice. Where 3 biological medicines have failed to provide the patient with an adequate response a treatment cycle is considered complete. There must be a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy before starting the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for Initial treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Selecting the correct treatment phase listing when applying for authority approval:

(1) Initial treatment.

Apply under an Initial 1 treatment listing where the patient has never received a biological medicine.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Under no circumstance is Continuing treatment to precede Initial treatment. An authority application for Continuing

treatment is not to be made on the same day as Initial treatment.

(3) Changing therapy.

Apply under an Initial 2 treatment listing. The indices of disease severity (i.e. Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score), or the prior corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy will not need to be restated. A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine treatment at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) at the time of the application. However, they cannot change to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle. A response assessment to the preceding supply of biological medicine must accompany this Initial 2 treatment authority application.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Apply under an Initial 3 treatment listing. Prior corticosteroid and immunosuppressive therapies need not be re-trialled.

(5) Balance of supply.

Where the full number of repeat prescriptions have not been requested under any initial or continuing listing, apply for the balance of the supply of the repeats under any treatment phase listing containing the words "balance of supply".

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a tapered course of oral steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, and followed by a failure to achieve an adequate response to 3 or more consecutive months of treatment of an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent, **AND**
- Patient must have a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6; OR
- Patient must have a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores are both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo clinic score), **AND**
- The treatment must not exceed a single dose to be administered at week 8 under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice), which includes:

(i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy].

All tests and assessments should be performed preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior conventional treatment.

The most recent Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic score must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted between 8 and 16 weeks of therapy.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

If treatment with any of the above-mentioned drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

A maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be written under S100 (Highly Specialised Drugs) for a weight-based loading dose, containing a quantity of up to 4 vials of 130 mg and no repeats. The second prescription should be written under S85 (General) for the subsequent first dose, containing a quantity of 1 pre-filled syringe of 90 mg and no repeats.

Note The Services Australia website (www.servicesaustralia.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted where one is claimed.

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- The treatment must not exceed a single dose to be administered at week 8 under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice), which includes:

(i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) the details of prior biological medicine treatment including the details of date and duration of treatment.

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition who wishes to change or recommence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted between 8 and 16 weeks of therapy.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the initial 3 treatment restriction.

A maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be written under S100 (Highly Specialised Drugs) for a weight-based loading dose, containing a quantity of up to 4 vials of 130 mg and no repeats. The second prescription should be written under S85 (General) for the subsequent first dose, containing a quantity of 1 pre-filled syringe of 90 mg and no repeats.

Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Services Australia website.

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have had a break in treatment of 5 years or more from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6; OR

- Patient must have a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores are both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo clinic score), **AND**
- The treatment must not exceed a single dose to be administered at week 8 under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice), which includes:
 - (i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and
 - (ii) the details of prior biological medicine treatment including the details of date and duration of treatment.

All tests and assessments should be performed preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior conventional treatment.

The most recent Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic score must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted between 8 and 16 weeks of therapy.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be written under S100 (Highly Specialised Drugs) for a weight-based loading dose, containing a quantity of up to 4 vials of 130 mg and no repeats. The second prescription should be written under S85 (General) for the subsequent first dose, containing a quantity of 1 pre-filled syringe of 90 mg and no repeats.

Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Services Australia website.

ustekinumab 90 mg/mL injection, 1 mL syringe

13273N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	3970.36	30.00	Stelara [JC]

▪ VEDOLIZUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) benefits for the indication of moderate to severe ulcerative colitis (MSUC). Patients are eligible for one PBS-subsidised drug treatment indicated for MSUC at any one time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in this note and restrictions, it refers to any PBS benefit indicated for MSUC. Some benefits are not biological medicines, but are small molecules. However, for practical purposes, these benefits are included within the term 'biological medicine'.

From 1 July 2021, under the PBS, all adult patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to one of the alternate agents. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 July 2021 is considered to have started their first cycle as of 1 July 2021. Within the same treatment cycle, the same biological medicine cannot be trialled twice. Where 3 biological medicines have failed to provide the patient with an adequate response a treatment cycle is considered complete. There must be a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy before starting the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for Initial treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Selecting the correct treatment phase listing when applying for authority approval:

(1) Initial treatment.

Apply under an Initial 1 treatment listing where the patient has never received a biological medicine.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Under no circumstance is Continuing treatment to precede Initial treatment. An authority application for Continuing treatment is not to be made on the same day as Initial treatment.

(3) Changing therapy.

Apply under an Initial 2 treatment listing. The indices of disease severity (i.e. Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score), or the prior corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy will not need to be restated. A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine treatment at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) at the time of the application. However, they cannot change to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to

prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle. A response assessment to the preceding supply of biological medicine must accompany this Initial 2 treatment authority application.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.
Apply under an Initial 3 treatment listing. Prior corticosteroid and immunosuppressive therapies need not be re-trialled.

(5) Balance of supply.
Where the full number of repeat prescriptions have not been requested under any initial or continuing listing, apply for the balance of the supply of the repeats under any treatment phase listing containing the words "balance of supply".

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos
Or mailed to:
Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment with subcutaneous form

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received at least 2 of the 3 initial intravenous infusions with this drug for this condition at weeks 0, 2 and 6 under Initial 1 (new patient); OR
- Patient must have received at least 2 of the 3 initial intravenous infusions with this drug for this condition at weeks 0, 2 and 6 under Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years); OR
- Patient must have received at least 2 of the 3 initial intravenous infusions with this drug for this condition at weeks 0, 2 and 6 under Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years); OR
- Patient must have a concurrent authority application for the intravenous infusion for this condition under either Initial 1 (new patient), Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) or Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years), **AND**
- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Where two initial doses of vedolizumab (at weeks 0 and 2) are administered via intravenous infusion, initial treatment with subcutaneous form will commence at week 6. The maximum listed quantity and 2 repeats should be requested to provide for weeks 6, 8, 10, 12, 14 and 16.

Where three initial doses of vedolizumab (at weeks 0, 2 and 6) is administered via intravenous infusion, initial treatment with subcutaneous form will commence at week 14 (8 weeks after the third dose). A maximum quantity with no repeats should be requested to provide for weeks 14 and 16.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (b) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment in this treatment cycle. Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

vedolizumab 108 mg/0.68 mL injection, 2 x 0.68 mL pen devices

12644L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	1746.45	30.00	Entyvio [TK]

▪ VEDOLIZUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) benefits for the indication of moderate to severe ulcerative colitis (MSUC). Patients are eligible for one PBS-subsidised drug treatment indicated for MSUC at any

one time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in this note and restrictions, it refers to any PBS benefit indicated for MSUC. Some benefits are not biological medicines, but are small molecules. However, for practical purposes, these benefits are included within the term 'biological medicine'.

From 1 July 2021, under the PBS, all adult patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to one of the alternate agents. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 July 2021 is considered to have started their first cycle as of 1 July 2021. Within the same treatment cycle, the same biological medicine cannot be trialled twice. Where 3 biological medicines have failed to provide the patient with an adequate response a treatment cycle is considered complete. There must be a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy before starting the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for Initial treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Selecting the correct treatment phase listing when applying for authority approval:

(1) Initial treatment.

Apply under an Initial 1 treatment listing where the patient has never received a biological medicine.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Under no circumstance is Continuing treatment to precede Initial treatment. An authority application for Continuing treatment is not to be made on the same day as Initial treatment.

(3) Changing therapy.

Apply under an Initial 2 treatment listing. The indices of disease severity (i.e. Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score), or the prior corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy will not need to be restated. A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine treatment at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) at the time of the application. However, they cannot change to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle. A response assessment to the preceding supply of biological medicine must accompany this Initial 2 treatment authority application.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Apply under an Initial 3 treatment listing. Prior corticosteroid and immunosuppressive therapies need not be re-trialled.

(5) Balance of supply.

Where the full number of repeat prescriptions have not been requested under any initial or continuing listing, apply for the balance of the supply of the repeats under any treatment phase listing containing the words "balance of supply".

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply - subcutaneous form

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial treatment with subcutaneous form to complete 14 to 16 weeks Initial treatment (intravenous and subcutaneous inclusive); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment to complete 24 weeks of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of doses up to 14 to 16 weeks therapy available under Initial treatment - subcutaneous form; OR
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks therapy available under Continuing treatment - subcutaneous form.

vedolizumab 108 mg/0.68 mL injection, 2 x 0.68 mL pen devices

12647P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	1746.45	30.00	Entyvio [TK]

VEDOLIZUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) benefits for the indication of moderate to severe ulcerative colitis (MSUC). Patients are eligible for one PBS-subsidised drug treatment indicated for MSUC at any one time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in this note and restrictions, it refers to any PBS benefit indicated for MSUC. Some benefits are not biological medicines, but are small molecules. However, for practical purposes, these benefits are included within the term 'biological medicine'.

From 1 July 2021, under the PBS, all adult patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-

subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to one of the alternate agents. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 July 2021 is considered to have started their first cycle as of 1 July 2021. Within the same treatment cycle, the same biological medicine cannot be trialled twice. Where 3 biological medicines have failed to provide the patient with an adequate response a treatment cycle is considered complete. There must be a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy before starting the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for Initial treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Selecting the correct treatment phase listing when applying for authority approval:

(1) Initial treatment.

Apply under an Initial 1 treatment listing where the patient has never received a biological medicine.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Under no circumstance is Continuing treatment to precede Initial treatment. An authority application for Continuing treatment is not to be made on the same day as Initial treatment.

(3) Changing therapy.

Apply under an Initial 2 treatment listing. The indices of disease severity (i.e. Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score), or the prior corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy will not need to be restated. A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine treatment at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) at the time of the application. However, they cannot change to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle. A response assessment to the preceding supply of biological medicine must accompany this Initial 2 treatment authority application.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Apply under an Initial 3 treatment listing. Prior corticosteroid and immunosuppressive therapies need not be re-trialled.

(5) Balance of supply.

Where the full number of repeat prescriptions have not been requested under any initial or continuing listing, apply for the balance of the supply of the repeats under any treatment phase listing containing the words "balance of supply".

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment with subcutaneous form or switching from intravenous form to subcutaneous form

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition; OR
- Patient must have received this drug in the intravenous form as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition under the vedolizumab intravenous form continuing treatment restriction, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 while receiving treatment with this drug; OR
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug in the intravenous form, **AND**
- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Patients who have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain a response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request sufficient quantity for up to 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Up to a maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy with this drug and submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

vedolizumab 108 mg/0.68 mL injection, 2 x 0.68 mL pen devices

12639F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1746.45	30.00	Entyvio [TK]

▪ **VOSORITIDE**

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 888 333.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

achondroplasia

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a diagnosis of achondroplasia, confirmed by appropriate genetic testing, **AND**
- Patient must not have evidence of growth plate closure demonstrated by at least one of the following: i) bilateral lower extremity X-rays (proximal tibia, distal femur) taken within 6 months of this application if puberty has commenced; ii) bilateral lower extremity X-rays (proximal tibia, distal femur) taken within 2 years of commencing treatment if puberty has not commenced; iii) an annual growth velocity of greater than 1.5 cm/year as assessed over a period of at least 6 months.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical specialist, experienced in the management of achondroplasia; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician in consultation with a medical specialist experienced in the management of achondroplasia.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of vials of appropriate strength(s) to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, adequate for 4 weeks, according to the specified dosage in the approved Product Information (PI). A separate authority prescription form must be completed for each strength requested. Up to a maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

Appropriate genetic testing constitutes testing for FGFR3 gene mutation.

In patients where puberty has not commenced, radiographic evidence that epiphyses have not closed must be obtained within 2 years of commencing treatment with vosoritide. X-rays and dates (date commenced treatment and date of X-ray) must be documented in the patient's medical records.

Additional radiographic evidence is not required until patient has begun puberty.

In patients where puberty has commenced, radiographic evidence that epiphyses have not closed must be obtained within 6 months of completing an authority application for vosoritide. X-ray and date taken must be documented in the patient's medical records.

Authority required

achondroplasia

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received PBS subsidised vosoritide treatment for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have evidence of growth plate closure demonstrated by at least one of the following: i) bilateral lower extremity X-rays (proximal tibia, distal femur) taken within 6 months of this application if puberty has commenced; ii) bilateral lower extremity X-rays (proximal tibia, distal femur) taken within 2 years of commencing treatment if puberty has not commenced; iii) an annual growth velocity of greater than 1.5 cm/year as assessed over a period of at least 6 months.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical specialist, experienced in the management of achondroplasia; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician in consultation with a medical specialist experienced in the management of achondroplasia.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of vials of appropriate strength(s) to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, adequate for 4 weeks, according to the specified dosage in the approved Product Information (PI). A separate authority prescription form must be completed for each strength requested. Up to a maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

In patients where puberty has not commenced, radiographic evidence that epiphyses have not closed must be obtained within 2 years of commencing treatment with vosoritide. X-rays and dates (date commenced treatment and date of X-ray) must be documented in the patient's medical records.

Additional radiographic evidence is not required until patient has begun puberty.

In patients where puberty has commenced, radiographic evidence that epiphyses have not closed must be obtained within 6 months of completing an authority application for vosoritide. X-ray and date taken must be documented in the patient's medical records.

Authority required

achondroplasia

Treatment Phase: Grandfather treatment (transition from non-PBS subsidised treatment)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a diagnosis of achondroplasia, confirmed by appropriate genetic testing, **AND**
- Patient must have received non-PBS subsidised vosoritide treatment for this condition prior to 1 May 2023, **AND**
- Patient must not have evidence of growth plate closure demonstrated by at least one of the following: i) bilateral lower extremity X-rays (proximal tibia, distal femur) taken within 6 months of this application if puberty has commenced; ii) bilateral lower extremity X-rays (proximal tibia, distal femur) taken within 2 years of commencing treatment if puberty has not commenced; iii) an annual growth velocity of greater than 1.5 cm/year as assessed over a period of at least 6 months.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical specialist, experienced in the management of achondroplasia; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician in consultation with a medical specialist experienced in the management of achondroplasia.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of vials of appropriate strength(s) to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, adequate for 4 weeks, according to the specified dosage in the approved Product Information (PI). A separate authority prescription form must be completed for each strength requested. Up to a maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

Appropriate genetic testing constitutes testing for FGFR3 gene mutation.

In patients where puberty has not commenced, radiographic evidence that epiphyses have not closed must be obtained within 2 years of commencing treatment with vosoritide. X-rays and dates (date commenced treatment and date of X-ray) must be documented in the patient's medical records.

Additional radiographic evidence is not required until patient has begun puberty.

In patients where puberty has commenced, radiographic evidence that epiphyses have not closed must be obtained within 6 months of completing an authority application for vosoritide. X-ray and date taken must be documented in the patient's medical records.

Note Patients may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only. For continuing PBS-subsidised treatment, a 'Grandfathered' patient must qualify under the 'Continuing treatment' criteria.

Note This grandfather restriction will cease to operate from 12 months after the date specified in the clinical criteria.

vosoritide 400 microgram injection [10 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [10 x 0.5 mL syringes], 1 pack

13275Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	5	..	*27839.30	30.00	Voxzogo [IO]

vosoritide 560 microgram injection [10 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [10 x 0.7 mL syringes], 1 pack

13274P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	5	..	*27839.30	30.00	Voxzogo [IO]

vosoritide 1.2 mg injection [10 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [10 x 0.6 mL syringes], 1 pack

13270K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	5	..	*27839.30	30.00	Voxzogo [IO]

Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Private Hospital)

■ ELEXACAFITOR + TEZACAFITOR + IVACAFITOR (&) IVACAFITOR

Note For the purposes of this restriction, PBS-subsidised 'CFTR modulator' means ivacaftor, lumacaftor/ivacaftor, tezacaftor/ivacaftor and elxacaftor/tezacaftor/ivacaftor.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos
Or mailed to:
Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Cystic fibrosis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist respiratory physician with expertise in cystic fibrosis or in consultation with a specialist respiratory physician with expertise in cystic fibrosis if attendance is not possible due to geographic isolation, **AND**
- Must be treated in a centre with expertise in cystic fibrosis or in consultation with a centre with expertise in cystic fibrosis if attendance is not possible due to geographic isolation.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have at least one F508del mutation in the cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance (CFTR) gene, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with standard therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have either chronic sinopulmonary disease or gastrointestinal and nutritional abnormalities, prior to initiating treatment with this drug.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged between 6 and 11 years inclusive.

This pharmaceutical benefit is not PBS-subsidised for this condition in a patient who is currently receiving one of the strong CYP3A4 inducers outlined in the Product Information.

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription; and
- (2) a completed Cystic Fibrosis Authority Application Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) details of the pathology report substantiating the patient having at least one F508del mutation - quote each of the: (i) name of the pathology report provider, (ii) date of pathology report, (iii) unique identifying number/code that links the pathology result to the individual patient; and
- (4) current CYP3A4 inhibitors, CYP3A4 inducers and IV antibiotics.

Authority required

Cystic fibrosis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist respiratory physician with expertise in cystic fibrosis or in consultation with a specialist respiratory physician with expertise in cystic fibrosis if attendance is not possible due to geographic isolation, **AND**
- Must be treated in a centre with expertise in cystic fibrosis or in consultation with a centre with expertise in cystic fibrosis if attendance is not possible due to geographic isolation.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with standard therapy for this condition.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged between 6 and 11 years inclusive.

This pharmaceutical benefit is not PBS-subsidised for this condition in a patient who is currently receiving one of the strong CYP3A4 inducers outlined in the Product Information.

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription; and
- (2) a completed Cystic Fibrosis Continuing Authority Application Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) current CYP3A4 inhibitors, CYP3A4 inducers and IV antibiotics.

elexacaftor 50 mg + tezacaftor 25 mg + ivacaftor 37.5 mg tablet [56] (&) ivacaftor 75 mg tablet [28], 84

13266F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	21422.82	Trikafta [VR]

■ ELEXACAFITOR + TEZACAFITOR + IVACAFITOR (&) IVACAFITOR

Note For the purposes of this restriction, PBS-subsidised 'CFTR modulator' means ivacaftor, lumacaftor/ivacaftor, tezacaftor/ivacaftor and elexacaftor/ tezacaftor/ ivacaftor.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Cystic fibrosis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist respiratory physician with expertise in cystic fibrosis or in consultation with a specialist respiratory physician with expertise in cystic fibrosis if attendance is not possible due to geographic isolation, **AND**
- Must be treated in a centre with expertise in cystic fibrosis or in consultation with a centre with expertise in cystic fibrosis if attendance is not possible due to geographic isolation.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have at least one F508del mutation in the cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance (CFTR) gene, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with standard therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have either chronic sinopulmonary disease or gastrointestinal and nutritional abnormalities, prior to initiating treatment with this drug.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 6 years of age.

This pharmaceutical benefit is not PBS-subsidised for this condition in a patient who is currently receiving one of the strong CYP3A4 inducers outlined in the Product Information.

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription; and
- (2) a completed Cystic Fibrosis Authority Application Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) details of the pathology report substantiating the patient having at least one F508del mutation - quote each of the: (i) name of the pathology report provider, (ii) date of pathology report, (iii) unique identifying number/code that links the pathology result to the individual patient; and
- (4) current CYP3A4 inhibitors, CYP3A4 inducers and IV antibiotics.

Authority required

Cystic fibrosis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist respiratory physician with expertise in cystic fibrosis or in consultation with a specialist respiratory physician with expertise in cystic fibrosis if attendance is not possible due to geographic isolation, **AND**
- Must be treated in a centre with expertise in cystic fibrosis or in consultation with a centre with expertise in cystic fibrosis if attendance is not possible due to geographic isolation.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with standard therapy for this condition.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 6 years of age.

This pharmaceutical benefit is not PBS-subsidised for this condition in a patient who is currently receiving one of the strong CYP3A4 inducers outlined in the Product Information.

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription; and
- (2) a completed Cystic Fibrosis Continuing Authority Application Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) current CYP3A4 inhibitors, CYP3A4 inducers and IV antibiotics.

ellexacaftor 100 mg + tezacaftor 50 mg + ivacaftor 75 mg tablet [56] (&) ivacaftor 150 mg tablet [28], 84

12938Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	21422.82	Trikafta [VR]

■ INFLIXIMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) benefits for the indication of moderate to severe ulcerative colitis (MSUC). Patients are eligible for one PBS-subsidised drug treatment indicated for MSUC at any one time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in this note and restrictions, it refers to any PBS benefit indicated for MSUC. Some benefits are not biological medicines, but are small molecules. However, for practical purposes, these benefits are included within the term 'biological medicine'.

From 1 July 2021, under the PBS, all adult patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to one of the alternate agents. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 July 2021 is considered to have started their first cycle as of 1 July 2021. Within the same treatment cycle, the same biological medicine cannot be trialled twice. Where 3 biological medicines have failed to provide the patient with an adequate response a treatment cycle is considered complete. There must be a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy before starting the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for Initial treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Selecting the correct treatment phase listing when applying for authority approval:

(1) Initial treatment.

Apply under an Initial 1 treatment listing where the patient has never received a biological medicine.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Under no circumstance is Continuing treatment to precede Initial treatment. An authority application for Continuing treatment is not to be made on the same day as Initial treatment.

(3) Changing therapy.

Apply under an Initial 2 treatment listing. The indices of disease severity (i.e. Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score), or the prior corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy will not need to be restated. A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine treatment at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) at the time of the application. However, they cannot change to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle. A response assessment to the preceding supply of biological medicine must accompany this Initial 2 treatment authority application.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Apply under an Initial 3 treatment listing. Prior corticosteroid and immunosuppressive therapies need not be re-trialled.

(5) Balance of supply.

Where the full number of repeat prescriptions have not been requested under any initial or continuing listing, apply for the balance of the supply of the repeats under any treatment phase listing containing the words "balance of supply".

Note TREATMENT OF PAEDIATRIC PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for paediatric patients with infliximab or adalimumab for moderate to severe ulcerative colitis; and infliximab for acute severe ulcerative colitis. Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in the following notes and restrictions, it refers to infliximab and adalimumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 2 biological medicines at any one time.

From 1 June 2017, under the PBS, all paediatric patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle and depending on the disease severity, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy. A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 June 2017 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 June 2017. Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than twice. Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a biological medicine in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle under the Initial 2 treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a biological medicine in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 June 2017.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy - Initial 1 treatment (new patient); or,

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate agent - Initial 2 treatment (Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping treatment' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with the same agent - Initial 2 treatment (Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years); or

(iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 3 - recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years).

Treatment authorisations under Initial 1, Initial 2 and Initial 3 will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and 14 weeks of treatment for infliximab. From 1 June 2017, a patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab, and this assessment must be conducted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient remains eligible to receive up to 24 weeks per course of continuing treatment with that drug under the First continuing treatment and Subsequent continuing treatment restrictions providing they continue to sustain the response.

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1, Initial 2 or Initial 3 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) Score, confirmation of ulcerative colitis disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroids or immunosuppressives.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving treatment (initial or continuing) at the time of the application. However, a patient cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug twice within the same treatment cycle. To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these swapping arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify under Initial 3 treatment restriction and meet the relevant criteria with respect to the indices of disease severity.

Note Authority applications for continuing treatment may be made by telephone to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition; OR
- Patient must have received this drug in the subcutaneous form as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition under the infliximab subcutaneous form continuing restriction, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 while receiving treatment with this drug; OR
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score of less than 10 while receiving treatment with this drug, if aged 6 to 17 years.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

Patients who have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score of less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1, or, patients who have failed to maintain a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score of less than 10 (if aged 6

to 17 years) with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Patients are only eligible to receive continuing PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks at a dose of 5 mg per kg per dose providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg eight weekly. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy with this drug and submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

If patients aged 6 to 17 years fail to respond to PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment 3 times (twice with one agent) they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy in this treatment cycle.

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

11797X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	271.48	^a Inflectra [PF] ^a Renflexis [OQ]	^a Remicade [JC]

■ INFLIXIMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) benefits for the indication of moderate to severe ulcerative colitis (MSUC). Patients are eligible for one PBS-subsidised drug treatment indicated for MSUC at any one time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in this note and restrictions, it refers to any PBS benefit indicated for MSUC. Some benefits are not biological medicines, but are small molecules. However, for practical purposes, these benefits are included within the term 'biological medicine'.

From 1 July 2021, under the PBS, all adult patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to one of the alternate agents. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 July 2021 is considered to have started their first cycle as of 1 July 2021. Within the same treatment cycle, the same biological medicine cannot be trialled twice. Where 3 biological medicines have failed to provide the patient with an adequate response a treatment cycle is considered complete. There must be a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy before starting the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for Initial treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Selecting the correct treatment phase listing when applying for authority approval:

(1) Initial treatment.

Apply under an Initial 1 treatment listing where the patient has never received a biological medicine.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Under no circumstance is Continuing treatment to precede Initial treatment. An authority application for Continuing treatment is not to be made on the same day as Initial treatment.

(3) Changing therapy.

Apply under an Initial 2 treatment listing. The indices of disease severity (i.e. Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score), or the prior corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy will not need to be restated. A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine treatment at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) at the time of the application. However, they cannot change to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle. A response assessment to the preceding supply of biological medicine must accompany this Initial 2 treatment authority application.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Apply under an Initial 3 treatment listing. Prior corticosteroid and immunosuppressive therapies need not be re-trialled.

(5) Balance of supply.

Where the full number of repeat prescriptions have not been requested under any initial or continuing listing, apply for the balance of the supply of the repeats under any treatment phase listing containing the words "balance of supply".

Note TREATMENT OF PAEDIATRIC PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for paediatric patients with infliximab or adalimumab for moderate to severe ulcerative colitis; and infliximab for acute severe ulcerative colitis. Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in the following notes and restrictions, it refers to infliximab and adalimumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 2 biological medicines at any one time. From 1 June 2017, under the PBS, all paediatric patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle and depending on the disease severity, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy. A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 June 2017 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 June 2017. Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than twice. Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a biological medicine in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle under the Initial 2 treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a biological medicine in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 June 2017.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy - Initial 1 treatment (new patient); or,
- (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate agent - Initial 2 treatment (Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping treatment' below]; or
- (iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with the same agent - Initial 2 treatment (Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years); or
- (iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 3 - recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years).

Treatment authorisations under Initial 1, Initial 2 and Initial 3 will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and 14 weeks of treatment for infliximab. From 1 June 2017, a patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab, and this assessment must be conducted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient remains eligible to receive up to 24 weeks per course of continuing treatment with that drug under the First continuing treatment and Subsequent continuing treatment restrictions providing they continue to sustain the response.

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1, Initial 2 or Initial 3 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) Score, confirmation of ulcerative colitis disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroids or immunosuppressives.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving treatment (initial or continuing) at the time of the application. However, a patient cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug twice within the same treatment cycle. To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these swapping arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify under Initial 3 treatment restriction and meet the relevant criteria with respect to the indices of disease severity.

Note Authority applications for increased quantities/ repeats (where relevant) may be made by telephone to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

12074

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR

- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition; OR
- Patient must have received this drug in the subcutaneous form as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition under the infliximab subcutaneous form continuing restriction, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 while receiving treatment with this drug; OR
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score of less than 10 while receiving treatment with this drug, if aged 6 to 17 years.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

Patients who have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score of less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1, or, patients who have failed to maintain a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score of less than 10 (if aged 6 to 17 years) with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Patients are only eligible to receive continuing PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks at a dose of 5 mg per kg per dose providing they continue to sustain the response.

The measurement of response to the prior course of therapy must be documented in the patient's medical notes.

A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

If patients aged 6 to 17 years fail to respond to PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment 3 times (twice with one agent) they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy in this treatment cycle.

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

11796W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	5	2	..	*1315.42	^a Inflectra [PF]	^a Renflexis [OQ]

■ **INFLIXIMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) benefits for the indication of moderate to severe ulcerative colitis (MSUC). Patients are eligible for one PBS-subsidised drug treatment indicated for MSUC at any one time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in this note and restrictions, it refers to any PBS benefit indicated for MSUC. Some benefits are not biological medicines, but are small molecules. However, for practical purposes, these benefits are included within the term 'biological medicine'.

From 1 July 2021, under the PBS, all adult patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to one of the alternate agents. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 July 2021 is considered to have started their first cycle as of 1 July 2021. Within the same treatment cycle, the same biological medicine cannot be trialled twice. Where 3 biological medicines have failed to provide the patient with an adequate response a treatment cycle is considered complete. There must be a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy before starting the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for Initial treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Selecting the correct treatment phase listing when applying for authority approval:

(1) Initial treatment.

Apply under an Initial 1 treatment listing where the patient has never received a biological medicine.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Under no circumstance is Continuing treatment to precede Initial treatment. An authority application for Continuing treatment is not to be made on the same day as Initial treatment.

(3) Changing therapy.

Apply under an Initial 2 treatment listing. The indices of disease severity (i.e. Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score), or the prior corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy will not need to be restated. A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine treatment at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) at the time of the application. However, they cannot change to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle. A response assessment to the preceding supply of biological medicine must accompany this Initial 2 treatment authority application.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Apply under an Initial 3 treatment listing. Prior corticosteroid and immunosuppressive therapies need not be re-trialled.

(5) Balance of supply.

Where the full number of repeat prescriptions have not been requested under any initial or continuing listing, apply for the balance of the supply of the repeats under any treatment phase listing containing the words "balance of supply".

Note TREATMENT OF PAEDIATRIC PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for paediatric patients with infliximab or adalimumab for moderate to severe ulcerative colitis; and infliximab for acute severe ulcerative colitis. Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in the following notes and restrictions, it refers to infliximab and adalimumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 2 biological medicines at any one time.

From 1 June 2017, under the PBS, all paediatric patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle and depending on the disease severity, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy. A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 June 2017 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 June 2017. Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than twice. Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a biological medicine in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle under the Initial 2 treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a biological medicine in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 June 2017.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy - Initial 1 treatment (new patient); or,

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate agent - Initial 2 treatment (Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping treatment' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with the same agent - Initial 2 treatment (Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years); or

(iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 3 - recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years).

Treatment authorisations under Initial 1, Initial 2 and Initial 3 will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and 14 weeks of treatment for infliximab. From 1 June 2017, a patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab, and this assessment must be conducted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient remains eligible to receive up to 24 weeks per course of continuing treatment with that drug under the First continuing treatment and Subsequent continuing treatment restrictions providing they continue to sustain the response.

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1, Initial 2 or Initial 3 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) Score, confirmation of ulcerative colitis disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroids or immunosuppressives.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving treatment (initial or continuing) at the time of the application. However, a patient cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug twice within the same treatment cycle. To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these swapping arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify under Initial 3 treatment restriction and meet the relevant criteria with respect to the indices of disease severity.

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a tapered course of oral steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg (for a child, 1 to 2 mg/kg up to 40 mg) prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, and followed by a failure to achieve an adequate response to 3 or more consecutive months of treatment of an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent, **AND**
- Patient must have a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6 if an adult patient; OR
- Patient must have a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores are both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo clinic score); OR
- Patient must have a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) Score greater than or equal to 30 if aged 6 to 17 years.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

Application for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice), which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy].

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of 3 doses at 5 mg per kg body weight per dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, or to be administered at 8-weekly intervals for patients who have received prior treatment for an acute severe episode, will be authorised.

All tests and assessments should be performed preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior conventional treatment.

The most recent Mayo clinic, partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

An adult patient who has previously received induction therapy with PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for an acute severe episode of ulcerative colitis in the last 4 months, and demonstrated an adequate response to induction therapy by achieving and maintaining a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1, will not be required to demonstrate failure to prior treatment with a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation and one of azathioprine, 6-mercaptopurine or oral steroids.

A patient, aged 6 to 17 years, who has previously received induction therapy with PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for an acute severe episode of ulcerative colitis in the last 4 months, and demonstrated an adequate response to induction therapy by achieving and maintaining a PUCAI score of less than 10 will not be required to demonstrate failure to prior treatment with a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation and one of azathioprine, 6-mercaptopurine or oral steroids.

A partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

If treatment with any of the above-mentioned drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks prior the completion of this course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Services Australia website.

Note Biosimilar prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Inflectra or Renflexis is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Medicines webpage (www.health.gov.au/health-topics/medicines).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos
Or mailed to:
Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle; OR
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine (adalimumab or infliximab) for this condition in this treatment cycle if aged 6 to 17 years, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle; OR
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle more than once if aged 6 to 17 years.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

Application for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ulcerative Colitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition if relevant; and

(ii) the details of prior biological medicine treatment including the details of date and duration of treatment.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of 3 doses at 5 mg per kg body weight per dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg eight weekly.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition who wishes to change or recommence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment was approved under either Initial 1, Initial 2, Initial 3, or continuing treatment restrictions, an assessment of a patient's response must have been conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab and submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment in this treatment cycle.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the initial 3 treatment restriction.

If patients aged 6 to 17 years fail to respond to PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment 3 times (twice with one agent) they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy in this treatment cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional

Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos
Or mailed to:
Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have had a break in treatment of 5 years or more from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6 if an adult patient; OR
- Patient must have a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores are both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo clinic score); OR
- Patient must have a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) Score greater than or equal to 30 if aged 6 to 17 years; OR
- Patient must have previously received induction therapy with this drug for an acute severe episode of ulcerative colitis in the last 4 months and demonstrated an adequate response to induction therapy by achieving and maintaining a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1, or a PUCAI score less than 10 (if aged 6 to 17 years).

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

Application for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ulcerative Colitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) the details of prior biological medicine treatment including the details of date and duration of treatment.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of 3 doses at 5 mg per kg body weight per dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, or to be administered at 8-weekly intervals for patients who have received prior treatment for an acute severe episode, will be authorised.

All tests and assessments should be performed preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior conventional treatment.

The most recent Mayo clinic, partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

Where treatment for an acute severe episode has occurred, an adequate response to induction therapy needs to be demonstrated by achieving and maintaining a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1, or a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score less than 10 (if aged 6 to 17 years), within the first 12 weeks of receiving this drug for acute severe ulcerative colitis.

A partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment was approved under either Initial 1, Initial 2, Initial 3 or continuing treatment restrictions, an assessment of a patient's response must have been conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment in this treatment cycle.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Services Australia website.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Note Biosimilar prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Inflectra or Renflexis is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Medicines webpage (www.health.gov.au/health-topics/medicines).

Note Prescribers must include the proprietary name (brand) on the prescription to ensure the appropriate item is approved.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos
Or mailed to:
Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete the 3 doses (the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) restriction to complete the 3 doses (the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) restriction to complete the 3 doses (the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 3 doses therapy available under Initial 1, 2 or 3 treatment; OR
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks therapy available under Continuing treatment.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

10184B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	271.48	^a Inflectra [PF] ^a Renflexis [OQ]	^a Remicade [JC]

▪ USTEKINUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) benefits for the indication of moderate to severe ulcerative colitis (MSUC). Patients are eligible for one PBS-subsidised drug treatment indicated for MSUC at any one time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in this note and restrictions, it refers to any PBS benefit indicated for MSUC. Some benefits are not biological medicines, but are small molecules. However, for practical purposes, these benefits are included within the term 'biological medicine'.

From 1 July 2021, under the PBS, all adult patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to one of the alternate agents. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 July 2021 is considered to have started their first cycle as of 1 July 2021. Within the same treatment cycle, the same biological medicine cannot be trialled twice. Where 3 biological medicines have failed to provide the patient with an adequate response a treatment cycle is considered complete. There must be a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy before starting the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for Initial treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Selecting the correct treatment phase listing when applying for authority approval:

(1) Initial treatment.

Apply under an Initial 1 treatment listing where the patient has never received a biological medicine.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Under no circumstance is Continuing treatment to precede Initial treatment. An authority application for Continuing treatment is not to be made on the same day as Initial treatment.

(3) Changing therapy.

Apply under an Initial 2 treatment listing. The indices of disease severity (i.e. Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score), or the prior corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy will not need to be restated. A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine treatment at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) at the time of the application. However, they cannot change to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle. A response assessment to the preceding supply of biological medicine must accompany this Initial 2 treatment authority application.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Apply under an Initial 3 treatment listing. Prior corticosteroid and immunosuppressive therapies need not be re-trialled.

(5) Balance of supply.

Where the full number of repeat prescriptions have not been requested under any initial or continuing listing, apply for the balance of the supply of the repeats under any treatment phase listing containing the words "balance of supply".

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a tapered course of oral steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, and followed by a failure to achieve an adequate response to 3 or more consecutive months of treatment of an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent, **AND**
- Patient must have a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6; OR
- Patient must have a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores are both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo clinic score), **AND**
- The treatment must not exceed a single dose to be administered at week 0 under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice), which includes:

(i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy].

All tests and assessments should be performed preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior conventional treatment.

The most recent Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic score must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted between 8 and 16 weeks of therapy.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

If treatment with any of the above-mentioned drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

A maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be written under S100 (Highly Specialised Drugs) for a weight-based loading dose, containing a quantity of up to 4 vials of 130 mg and no repeats. The second prescription should be written under S85 (General) for the subsequent first dose, containing a quantity of 1 pre-filled syringe of 90 mg and no repeats.

Note The Services Australia website (www.servicesaustralia.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted where one is claimed.

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- The treatment must not exceed a single dose to be administered at week 0 under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice), which includes:

(i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) the details of prior biological medicine treatment including the details of date and duration of treatment.

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition who wishes to change or recommence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted between 8 and 16 weeks of therapy.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the initial 3 treatment restriction.

A maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be written under S100 (Highly Specialised Drugs) for a weight-based loading dose, containing a quantity of up to 4 vials of 130 mg and no repeats. The second prescription should be written under S85 (General) for the subsequent first dose, containing a quantity of 1 pre-filled syringe of 90 mg and no repeats.

Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Services Australia website.

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**

- Patient must have had a break in treatment of 5 years or more from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6; OR
- Patient must have a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores are both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo clinic score), **AND**
- The treatment must not exceed a single dose to be administered at week 0 under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice), which includes:

(i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) the details of prior biological medicine treatment including the details of date and duration of treatment.

All tests and assessments should be performed preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior conventional treatment.

The most recent Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic score must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted between 8 and 16 weeks of therapy.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be written under S100 (Highly Specialised Drugs) for a weight-based loading dose, containing a quantity of up to 4 vials of 130 mg and no repeats. The second prescription should be written under S85 (General) for the subsequent first dose, containing a quantity of 1 pre-filled syringe of 90 mg and no repeats.

Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Services Australia website.

ustekinumab 130 mg/26 mL injection, 26 mL vial

13255P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	..	..	*15284.14	Stelara [JC]

▪ **VEDOLIZUMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) benefits for the indication of moderate to severe ulcerative colitis (MSUC). Patients are eligible for one PBS-subsidised drug treatment indicated for MSUC at any one time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in this note and restrictions, it refers to any PBS benefit indicated for MSUC. Some benefits are not biological medicines, but are small molecules. However, for practical purposes, these benefits are included within the term 'biological medicine'.

From 1 July 2021, under the PBS, all adult patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to one of the alternate agents. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 July 2021 is considered to have started their first cycle as of 1 July 2021. Within the same treatment cycle, the same biological medicine cannot be trialled twice. Where 3 biological medicines have failed to provide the patient with an adequate response a treatment cycle is considered complete. There must be a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy before starting the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for Initial treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Selecting the correct treatment phase listing when applying for authority approval:

(1) Initial treatment.

Apply under an Initial 1 treatment listing where the patient has never received a biological medicine.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Under no circumstance is Continuing treatment to precede Initial treatment. An authority application for Continuing treatment is not to be made on the same day as Initial treatment.

(3) Changing therapy.

Apply under an Initial 2 treatment listing. The indices of disease severity (i.e. Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score),

or the prior corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy will not need to be restated. A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine treatment at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) at the time of the application. However, they cannot change to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle. A response assessment to the preceding supply of biological medicine must accompany this Initial 2 treatment authority application.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Apply under an Initial 3 treatment listing. Prior corticosteroid and immunosuppressive therapies need not be re-trialled.

(5) Balance of supply.

Where the full number of repeat prescriptions have not been requested under any initial or continuing listing, apply for the balance of the supply of the repeats under any treatment phase listing containing the words "balance of supply".

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a tapered course of oral steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, and followed by a failure to achieve an adequate response to 3 or more consecutive months of treatment of an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent, **AND**
- Patient must have a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6; OR
- Patient must have a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores are both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo clinic score), **AND**
- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Application for authorisation of initial treatment must be in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ulcerative Colitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy].

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of one vial of 300 mg per dose, with one dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

All tests and assessments should be performed preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior conventional treatment.

The most recent Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic score must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

A partial Mayo clinic assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

If treatment with any of the above-mentioned drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment in this treatment cycle.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Services Australia website.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Application for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ulcerative Colitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition if relevant; and

(ii) the details of prior biological medicine treatment including the details of date and duration of treatment.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of one vial of 300 mg per dose, with one dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, to provide for a single infusion of 300 mg per dose.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 3 initial doses of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services.

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition who wishes to change or recommence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment was approved under either Initial 1, Initial 2, Initial 3, or continuing treatment restrictions, an assessment of a patient's response must have been conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab and submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment in this treatment cycle.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the initial 3 treatment restriction.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have had a break in treatment of 5 years or more from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6; OR
- Patient must have a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores are both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo clinic score), **AND**
- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Application for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ulcerative Colitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) the details of prior biological medicine treatment including the details of date and duration of treatment.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of one vial of 300 mg per dose, with one dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

All tests and assessments should be performed preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior conventional treatment.

The most recent Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic score must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

A partial Mayo clinic assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment was approved under either Initial 1, Initial 2, Initial 3 or continuing treatment restrictions, an assessment of a patient's response must have been conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment in this treatment cycle.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Services Australia website.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition; OR
- Patient must have received this drug in the subcutaneous form as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition under the vedolizumab subcutaneous form continuing restriction, **AND**

- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 while receiving treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Patients who have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain a response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, to provide for a single infusion of 300 mg per dose.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy with this drug and submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

Note Authority applications for continuing treatment may be made by telephone to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete the 3 doses (the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) restriction to complete the 3 doses (the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) restriction to complete the 3 doses (the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 3 doses therapy available under Initial 1, 2 or 3 treatment; OR
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks therapy available under Continuing treatment, **AND**
- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

vedolizumab 300 mg injection, 1 vial

10398G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	2997.75	Entyvio [TK]

Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Public Hospital)

▪ ELEXACAFITOR + TEZACAFITOR + IVACAFITOR (&) IVACAFITOR

Note For the purposes of this restriction, PBS-subsidised 'CFTR modulator' means ivacaftor, lumacaftor/ivacaftor, tezacaftor/ivacaftor and elxacaftor/tezacaftor/ivacaftor.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos
Or mailed to:
Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Cystic fibrosis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist respiratory physician with expertise in cystic fibrosis or in consultation with a specialist respiratory physician with expertise in cystic fibrosis if attendance is not possible due to geographic isolation, **AND**
- Must be treated in a centre with expertise in cystic fibrosis or in consultation with a centre with expertise in cystic fibrosis if attendance is not possible due to geographic isolation.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have at least one F508del mutation in the cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance (CFTR) gene, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with standard therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have either chronic sinopulmonary disease or gastrointestinal and nutritional abnormalities, prior to initiating treatment with this drug.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged between 6 and 11 years inclusive.

This pharmaceutical benefit is not PBS-subsidised for this condition in a patient who is currently receiving one of the strong CYP3A4 inducers outlined in the Product Information.

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription; and
- (2) a completed Cystic Fibrosis Authority Application Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) details of the pathology report substantiating the patient having at least one F508del mutation - quote each of the: (i) name of the pathology report provider, (ii) date of pathology report, (iii) unique identifying number/code that links the pathology result to the individual patient; and
- (4) current CYP3A4 inhibitors, CYP3A4 inducers and IV antibiotics.

Authority required

Cystic fibrosis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist respiratory physician with expertise in cystic fibrosis or in consultation with a specialist respiratory physician with expertise in cystic fibrosis if attendance is not possible due to geographic isolation, **AND**
- Must be treated in a centre with expertise in cystic fibrosis or in consultation with a centre with expertise in cystic fibrosis if attendance is not possible due to geographic isolation.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with standard therapy for this condition.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged between 6 and 11 years inclusive.

This pharmaceutical benefit is not PBS-subsidised for this condition in a patient who is currently receiving one of the strong CYP3A4 inducers outlined in the Product Information.

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription; and
- (2) a completed Cystic Fibrosis Continuing Authority Application Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) current CYP3A4 inhibitors, CYP3A4 inducers and IV antibiotics.

elexacaftor 50 mg + tezacaftor 25 mg + ivacaftor 37.5 mg tablet [56] (&) ivacaftor 75 mg tablet [28], 84

13276R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	21375.00	Trikafta [VR]

▪ ELEXACAFITOR + TEZACAFITOR + IVACAFITOR (&) IVACAFITOR

Note For the purposes of this restriction, PBS-subsidised 'CFTR modulator' means ivacaftor, lumacaftor/ivacaftor, tezacaftor/ivacaftor and elexacaftor/ tezacaftor/ ivacaftor.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Cystic fibrosis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist respiratory physician with expertise in cystic fibrosis or in consultation with a specialist respiratory physician with expertise in cystic fibrosis if attendance is not possible due to geographic isolation, **AND**
- Must be treated in a centre with expertise in cystic fibrosis or in consultation with a centre with expertise in cystic fibrosis if attendance is not possible due to geographic isolation.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have at least one F508del mutation in the cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance (CFTR) gene, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with standard therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have either chronic sinopulmonary disease or gastrointestinal and nutritional abnormalities, prior to initiating treatment with this drug.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 6 years of age.

This pharmaceutical benefit is not PBS-subsidised for this condition in a patient who is currently receiving one of the strong CYP3A4 inducers outlined in the Product Information.

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription; and
- (2) a completed Cystic Fibrosis Authority Application Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) details of the pathology report substantiating the patient having at least one F508del mutation - quote each of the: (i) name of the pathology report provider, (ii) date of pathology report, (iii) unique identifying number/code that links the pathology result to the individual patient; and
- (4) current CYP3A4 inhibitors, CYP3A4 inducers and IV antibiotics.

Authority required

Cystic fibrosis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist respiratory physician with expertise in cystic fibrosis or in consultation with a specialist respiratory physician with expertise in cystic fibrosis if attendance is not possible due to geographic isolation, **AND**
- Must be treated in a centre with expertise in cystic fibrosis or in consultation with a centre with expertise in cystic fibrosis if attendance is not possible due to geographic isolation.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with standard therapy for this condition.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 6 years of age.

This pharmaceutical benefit is not PBS-subsidised for this condition in a patient who is currently receiving one of the strong CYP3A4 inducers outlined in the Product Information.

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription; and
- (2) a completed Cystic Fibrosis Continuing Authority Application Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) current CYP3A4 inhibitors, CYP3A4 inducers and IV antibiotics.

ellexacaftor 100 mg + tezacaftor 50 mg + ivacaftor 75 mg tablet [56] (&) ivacaftor 150 mg tablet [28], 84

12936W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	21375.00	Trikafta [VR]

■ INFLIXIMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) benefits for the indication of moderate to severe ulcerative colitis (MSUC). Patients are eligible for one PBS-subsidised drug treatment indicated for MSUC at any one time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in this note and restrictions, it refers to any PBS benefit indicated for MSUC. Some benefits are not biological medicines, but are small molecules. However, for practical purposes, these benefits are included within the term 'biological medicine'.

From 1 July 2021, under the PBS, all adult patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to one of the alternate agents. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 July 2021 is considered to have started their first cycle as of 1 July 2021. Within the same treatment cycle, the same biological medicine cannot be trialled twice. Where 3 biological medicines have failed to provide the patient with an adequate response a treatment cycle is considered complete. There must be a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy before starting the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for Initial treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Selecting the correct treatment phase listing when applying for authority approval:

(1) Initial treatment.

Apply under an Initial 1 treatment listing where the patient has never received a biological medicine.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Under no circumstance is Continuing treatment to precede Initial treatment. An authority application for Continuing treatment is not to be made on the same day as Initial treatment.

(3) Changing therapy.

Apply under an Initial 2 treatment listing. The indices of disease severity (i.e. Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score), or the prior corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy will not need to be restated. A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine treatment at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) at the time of the application. However, they cannot change to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle. A response assessment to the preceding supply of biological medicine must accompany this Initial 2 treatment authority application.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Apply under an Initial 3 treatment listing. Prior corticosteroid and immunosuppressive therapies need not be re-trialled.

(5) Balance of supply.

Where the full number of repeat prescriptions have not been requested under any initial or continuing listing, apply for the balance of the supply of the repeats under any treatment phase listing containing the words "balance of supply".

Note TREATMENT OF PAEDIATRIC PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for paediatric patients with infliximab or adalimumab for moderate to severe ulcerative colitis; and infliximab for acute severe ulcerative colitis. Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in the following notes and restrictions, it refers to infliximab and adalimumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 2 biological medicines at any one time.

From 1 June 2017, under the PBS, all paediatric patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle and depending on the disease severity, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy. A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 June 2017 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 June 2017. Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than twice. Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a biological medicine in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle under the Initial 2 treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a biological medicine in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 June 2017.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy - Initial 1 treatment (new patient); or,

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate agent - Initial 2 treatment (Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping treatment' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with the same agent - Initial 2 treatment (Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years); or

(iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 3 - recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years).

Treatment authorisations under Initial 1, Initial 2 and Initial 3 will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and 14 weeks of treatment for infliximab. From 1 June 2017, a patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab, and this assessment must be conducted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient remains eligible to receive up to 24 weeks per course of continuing treatment with that drug under the First continuing treatment and Subsequent continuing treatment restrictions providing they continue to sustain the response.

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1, Initial 2 or Initial 3 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) Score, confirmation of ulcerative colitis disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroids or immunosuppressives.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving treatment (initial or continuing) at the time of the application. However, a patient cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug twice within the same treatment cycle. To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these swapping arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify under Initial 3 treatment restriction and meet the relevant criteria with respect to the indices of disease severity.

Note Authority applications for continuing treatment may be made by telephone to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition; OR
- Patient must have received this drug in the subcutaneous form as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition under the infliximab subcutaneous form continuing restriction, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 while receiving treatment with this drug; OR
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score of less than 10 while receiving treatment with this drug, if aged 6 to 17 years.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

Patients who have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score of less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1, or, patients who have failed to maintain a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score of less than 10 (if aged 6

to 17 years) with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Patients are only eligible to receive continuing PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks at a dose of 5 mg per kg per dose providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg eight weekly. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy with this drug and submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

If patients aged 6 to 17 years fail to respond to PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment 3 times (twice with one agent) they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy in this treatment cycle.

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

11459D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	253.52	^a Inflectra [PF] ^a Renflexis [OQ]	^a Remicade [JC]

■ INFLIXIMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) benefits for the indication of moderate to severe ulcerative colitis (MSUC). Patients are eligible for one PBS-subsidised drug treatment indicated for MSUC at any one time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in this note and restrictions, it refers to any PBS benefit indicated for MSUC. Some benefits are not biological medicines, but are small molecules. However, for practical purposes, these benefits are included within the term 'biological medicine'.

From 1 July 2021, under the PBS, all adult patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to one of the alternate agents. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 July 2021 is considered to have started their first cycle as of 1 July 2021. Within the same treatment cycle, the same biological medicine cannot be trialled twice. Where 3 biological medicines have failed to provide the patient with an adequate response a treatment cycle is considered complete. There must be a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy before starting the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for Initial treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Selecting the correct treatment phase listing when applying for authority approval:

(1) Initial treatment.

Apply under an Initial 1 treatment listing where the patient has never received a biological medicine.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Under no circumstance is Continuing treatment to precede Initial treatment. An authority application for Continuing treatment is not to be made on the same day as Initial treatment.

(3) Changing therapy.

Apply under an Initial 2 treatment listing. The indices of disease severity (i.e. Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score), or the prior corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy will not need to be restated. A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine treatment at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) at the time of the application. However, they cannot change to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle. A response assessment to the preceding supply of biological medicine must accompany this Initial 2 treatment authority application.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Apply under an Initial 3 treatment listing. Prior corticosteroid and immunosuppressive therapies need not be re-trialled.

(5) Balance of supply.

Where the full number of repeat prescriptions have not been requested under any initial or continuing listing, apply for the balance of the supply of the repeats under any treatment phase listing containing the words "balance of supply".

Note TREATMENT OF PAEDIATRIC PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for paediatric patients with infliximab or adalimumab for moderate to severe ulcerative colitis; and infliximab for acute severe ulcerative colitis. Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in the following notes and restrictions, it refers to infliximab and adalimumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 2 biological medicines at any one time. From 1 June 2017, under the PBS, all paediatric patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle and depending on the disease severity, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy. A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 June 2017 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 June 2017. Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than twice. Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a biological medicine in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle under the Initial 2 treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a biological medicine in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 June 2017.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy - Initial 1 treatment (new patient); or,
- (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate agent - Initial 2 treatment (Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping treatment' below]; or
- (iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with the same agent - Initial 2 treatment (Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years); or
- (iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 3 - recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years).

Treatment authorisations under Initial 1, Initial 2 and Initial 3 will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and 14 weeks of treatment for infliximab. From 1 June 2017, a patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab, and this assessment must be conducted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient remains eligible to receive up to 24 weeks per course of continuing treatment with that drug under the First continuing treatment and Subsequent continuing treatment restrictions providing they continue to sustain the response.

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1, Initial 2 or Initial 3 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) Score, confirmation of ulcerative colitis disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroids or immunosuppressives.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving treatment (initial or continuing) at the time of the application. However, a patient cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug twice within the same treatment cycle. To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these swapping arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify under Initial 3 treatment restriction and meet the relevant criteria with respect to the indices of disease severity.

Note Authority applications for increased quantities/ repeats (where relevant) may be made by telephone to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

12042

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR

- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition; OR
- Patient must have received this drug in the subcutaneous form as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition under the infliximab subcutaneous form continuing restriction, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 while receiving treatment with this drug; OR
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score of less than 10 while receiving treatment with this drug, if aged 6 to 17 years.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

Patients who have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score of less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1, or, patients who have failed to maintain a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score of less than 10 (if aged 6 to 17 years) with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Patients are only eligible to receive continuing PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks at a dose of 5 mg per kg per dose providing they continue to sustain the response.

The measurement of response to the prior course of therapy must be documented in the patient's medical notes.

A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

If patients aged 6 to 17 years fail to respond to PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment 3 times (twice with one agent) they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy in this treatment cycle.

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

11461F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	5	2	..	*1267.60	^a Inflectra [PF]	^a Renflexis [OQ]

■ **INFLIXIMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) benefits for the indication of moderate to severe ulcerative colitis (MSUC). Patients are eligible for one PBS-subsidised drug treatment indicated for MSUC at any one time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in this note and restrictions, it refers to any PBS benefit indicated for MSUC. Some benefits are not biological medicines, but are small molecules. However, for practical purposes, these benefits are included within the term 'biological medicine'.

From 1 July 2021, under the PBS, all adult patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to one of the alternate agents. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 July 2021 is considered to have started their first cycle as of 1 July 2021. Within the same treatment cycle, the same biological medicine cannot be trialled twice. Where 3 biological medicines have failed to provide the patient with an adequate response a treatment cycle is considered complete. There must be a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy before starting the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for Initial treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Selecting the correct treatment phase listing when applying for authority approval:

(1) Initial treatment.

Apply under an Initial 1 treatment listing where the patient has never received a biological medicine.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Under no circumstance is Continuing treatment to precede Initial treatment. An authority application for Continuing treatment is not to be made on the same day as Initial treatment.

(3) Changing therapy.

Apply under an Initial 2 treatment listing. The indices of disease severity (i.e. Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score), or the prior corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy will not need to be restated. A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine treatment at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) at the time of the application. However, they cannot change to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle. A response assessment to the preceding supply of biological medicine must accompany this Initial 2 treatment authority application.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Apply under an Initial 3 treatment listing. Prior corticosteroid and immunosuppressive therapies need not be re-trialled.

(5) Balance of supply.

Where the full number of repeat prescriptions have not been requested under any initial or continuing listing, apply for the balance of the supply of the repeats under any treatment phase listing containing the words "balance of supply".

Note TREATMENT OF PAEDIATRIC PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for paediatric patients with infliximab or adalimumab for moderate to severe ulcerative colitis; and infliximab for acute severe ulcerative colitis. Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in the following notes and restrictions, it refers to infliximab and adalimumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 2 biological medicines at any one time.

From 1 June 2017, under the PBS, all paediatric patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle and depending on the disease severity, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy. A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 June 2017 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 June 2017. Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than twice. Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a biological medicine in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle under the Initial 2 treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a biological medicine in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 June 2017.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy - Initial 1 treatment (new patient); or,
 - (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate agent - Initial 2 treatment (Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping treatment' below]; or
 - (iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with the same agent - Initial 2 treatment (Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years); or
 - (iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 3 - recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years).
- Treatment authorisations under Initial 1, Initial 2 and Initial 3 will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and 14 weeks of treatment for infliximab. From 1 June 2017, a patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab, and this assessment must be conducted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient remains eligible to receive up to 24 weeks per course of continuing treatment with that drug under the First continuing treatment and Subsequent continuing treatment restrictions providing they continue to sustain the response.

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1, Initial 2 or Initial 3 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) Score, confirmation of ulcerative colitis disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroids or immunosuppressives.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving treatment (initial or continuing) at the time of the application. However, a patient cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug twice within the same treatment cycle. To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these swapping arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify under Initial 3 treatment restriction and meet the relevant criteria with respect to the indices of disease severity.

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a tapered course of oral steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg (for a child, 1 to 2 mg/kg up to 40 mg) prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, and followed by a failure to achieve an adequate response to 3 or more consecutive months of treatment of an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent, **AND**
- Patient must have a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6 if an adult patient; OR
- Patient must have a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores are both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo clinic score); OR
- Patient must have a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) Score greater than or equal to 30 if aged 6 to 17 years.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

Application for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice), which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy].

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of 3 doses at 5 mg per kg body weight per dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, or to be administered at 8-weekly intervals for patients who have received prior treatment for an acute severe episode, will be authorised.

All tests and assessments should be performed preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior conventional treatment.

The most recent Mayo clinic, partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

An adult patient who has previously received induction therapy with PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for an acute severe episode of ulcerative colitis in the last 4 months, and demonstrated an adequate response to induction therapy by achieving and maintaining a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1, will not be required to demonstrate failure to prior treatment with a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation and one of azathioprine, 6-mercaptopurine or oral steroids.

A patient, aged 6 to 17 years, who has previously received induction therapy with PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for an acute severe episode of ulcerative colitis in the last 4 months, and demonstrated an adequate response to induction therapy by achieving and maintaining a PUCAI score of less than 10 will not be required to demonstrate failure to prior treatment with a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation and one of azathioprine, 6-mercaptopurine or oral steroids.

A partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

If treatment with any of the above-mentioned drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks prior the completion of this course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Services Australia website.

Note Biosimilar prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Inflectra or Renflexis is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Medicines webpage (www.health.gov.au/health-topics/medicines).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos
Or mailed to:
Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle; OR
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine (adalimumab or infliximab) for this condition in this treatment cycle if aged 6 to 17 years, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle; OR
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle more than once if aged 6 to 17 years.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

Application for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ulcerative Colitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition if relevant; and

(ii) the details of prior biological medicine treatment including the details of date and duration of treatment.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of 3 doses at 5 mg per kg body weight per dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg eight weekly.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition who wishes to change or recommence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment was approved under either Initial 1, Initial 2, Initial 3, or continuing treatment restrictions, an assessment of a patient's response must have been conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab and submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment in this treatment cycle.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the initial 3 treatment restriction.

If patients aged 6 to 17 years fail to respond to PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment 3 times (twice with one agent) they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy in this treatment cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional

Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos
Or mailed to:
Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have had a break in treatment of 5 years or more from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6 if an adult patient; OR
- Patient must have a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores are both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo clinic score); OR
- Patient must have a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) Score greater than or equal to 30 if aged 6 to 17 years; OR
- Patient must have previously received induction therapy with this drug for an acute severe episode of ulcerative colitis in the last 4 months and demonstrated an adequate response to induction therapy by achieving and maintaining a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1, or a PUCAI score less than 10 (if aged 6 to 17 years).

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

Application for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ulcerative Colitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) the details of prior biological medicine treatment including the details of date and duration of treatment.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of 3 doses at 5 mg per kg body weight per dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, or to be administered at 8-weekly intervals for patients who have received prior treatment for an acute severe episode, will be authorised.

All tests and assessments should be performed preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior conventional treatment.

The most recent Mayo clinic, partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

Where treatment for an acute severe episode has occurred, an adequate response to induction therapy needs to be demonstrated by achieving and maintaining a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1, or a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score less than 10 (if aged 6 to 17 years), within the first 12 weeks of receiving this drug for acute severe ulcerative colitis.

A partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment was approved under either Initial 1, Initial 2, Initial 3 or continuing treatment restrictions, an assessment of a patient's response must have been conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment in this treatment cycle.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Services Australia website.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Note Biosimilar prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Inflectra or Renflexis is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Medicines webpage (www.health.gov.au/health-topics/medicines).

Note Prescribers must include the proprietary name (brand) on the prescription to ensure the appropriate item is approved.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos
Or mailed to:
Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete the 3 doses (the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) restriction to complete the 3 doses (the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) restriction to complete the 3 doses (the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 3 doses therapy available under Initial 1, 2 or 3 treatment; OR
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks therapy available under Continuing treatment.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

10196P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	253.52	^a Inflectra [PF] ^a Renflexis [OQ]	^a Remicade [JC]

■ USTEKINUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) benefits for the indication of moderate to severe ulcerative colitis (MSUC). Patients are eligible for one PBS-subsidised drug treatment indicated for MSUC at any one time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in this note and restrictions, it refers to any PBS benefit indicated for MSUC. Some benefits are not biological medicines, but are small molecules. However, for practical purposes, these benefits are included within the term 'biological medicine'.

From 1 July 2021, under the PBS, all adult patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to one of the alternate agents. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 July 2021 is considered to have started their first cycle as of 1 July 2021. Within the same treatment cycle, the same biological medicine cannot be trialled twice. Where 3 biological medicines have failed to provide the patient with an adequate response a treatment cycle is considered complete. There must be a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy before starting the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for Initial treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Selecting the correct treatment phase listing when applying for authority approval:

(1) Initial treatment.

Apply under an Initial 1 treatment listing where the patient has never received a biological medicine.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Under no circumstance is Continuing treatment to precede Initial treatment. An authority application for Continuing treatment is not to be made on the same day as Initial treatment.

(3) Changing therapy.

Apply under an Initial 2 treatment listing. The indices of disease severity (i.e. Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score), or the prior corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy will not need to be restated. A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine treatment at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) at the time of the application. However, they cannot change to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle. A response assessment to the preceding supply of biological medicine must accompany this Initial 2 treatment authority application.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Apply under an Initial 3 treatment listing. Prior corticosteroid and immunosuppressive therapies need not be re-trialled.

(5) Balance of supply.

Where the full number of repeat prescriptions have not been requested under any initial or continuing listing, apply for the balance of the supply of the repeats under any treatment phase listing containing the words "balance of supply".

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a tapered course of oral steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, and followed by a failure to achieve an adequate response to 3 or more consecutive months of treatment of an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent, **AND**
- Patient must have a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6; OR
- Patient must have a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores are both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo clinic score), **AND**
- The treatment must not exceed a single dose to be administered at week 0 under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice), which includes:

(i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy].

All tests and assessments should be performed preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior conventional treatment.

The most recent Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic score must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted between 8 and 16 weeks of therapy.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

If treatment with any of the above-mentioned drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

A maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be written under S100 (Highly Specialised Drugs) for a weight-based loading dose, containing a quantity of up to 4 vials of 130 mg and no repeats. The second prescription should be written under S85 (General) for the subsequent first dose, containing a quantity of 1 pre-filled syringe of 90 mg and no repeats.

Note The Services Australia website (www.servicesaustralia.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted where one is claimed.

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- The treatment must not exceed a single dose to be administered at week 0 under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice), which includes:

(i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) the details of prior biological medicine treatment including the details of date and duration of treatment.

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition who wishes to change or recommence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted between 8 and 16 weeks of therapy.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the initial 3 treatment restriction.

A maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be written under S100 (Highly Specialised Drugs) for a weight-based loading dose, containing a quantity of up to 4 vials of 130 mg and no repeats. The second prescription should be written under S85 (General) for the subsequent first dose, containing a quantity of 1 pre-filled syringe of 90 mg and no repeats.

Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Services Australia website.

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**

- Patient must have had a break in treatment of 5 years or more from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6; OR
- Patient must have a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores are both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo clinic score), **AND**
- The treatment must not exceed a single dose to be administered at week 0 under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice), which includes:
 - (i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and
 - (ii) the details of prior biological medicine treatment including the details of date and duration of treatment.

All tests and assessments should be performed preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior conventional treatment.

The most recent Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic score must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted between 8 and 16 weeks of therapy.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be written under S100 (Highly Specialised Drugs) for a weight-based loading dose, containing a quantity of up to 4 vials of 130 mg and no repeats. The second prescription should be written under S85 (General) for the subsequent first dose, containing a quantity of 1 pre-filled syringe of 90 mg and no repeats.

Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Services Australia website.

ustekinumab 130 mg/26 mL injection, 26 mL vial

13272M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	..	..	*15236.32	Stelara [JC]

▪ **VEDOLIZUMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) benefits for the indication of moderate to severe ulcerative colitis (MSUC). Patients are eligible for one PBS-subsidised drug treatment indicated for MSUC at any one time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in this note and restrictions, it refers to any PBS benefit indicated for MSUC. Some benefits are not biological medicines, but are small molecules. However, for practical purposes, these benefits are included within the term 'biological medicine'.

From 1 July 2021, under the PBS, all adult patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to one of the alternate agents. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 July 2021 is considered to have started their first cycle as of 1 July 2021. Within the same treatment cycle, the same biological medicine cannot be trialled twice. Where 3 biological medicines have failed to provide the patient with an adequate response a treatment cycle is considered complete. There must be a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy before starting the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for Initial treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Selecting the correct treatment phase listing when applying for authority approval:

- (1) Initial treatment.

Apply under an Initial 1 treatment listing where the patient has never received a biological medicine.

- (2) Continuing treatment.

Under no circumstance is Continuing treatment to precede Initial treatment. An authority application for Continuing treatment is not to be made on the same day as Initial treatment.

- (3) Changing therapy.

Apply under an Initial 2 treatment listing. The indices of disease severity (i.e. Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score),

or the prior corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy will not need to be restated. A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine treatment at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) at the time of the application. However, they cannot change to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle. A response assessment to the preceding supply of biological medicine must accompany this Initial 2 treatment authority application.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Apply under an Initial 3 treatment listing. Prior corticosteroid and immunosuppressive therapies need not be re-trialled.

(5) Balance of supply.

Where the full number of repeat prescriptions have not been requested under any initial or continuing listing, apply for the balance of the supply of the repeats under any treatment phase listing containing the words "balance of supply".

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a tapered course of oral steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, and followed by a failure to achieve an adequate response to 3 or more consecutive months of treatment of an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent, **AND**
- Patient must have a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6; OR
- Patient must have a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores are both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo clinic score), **AND**
- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Application for authorisation of initial treatment must be in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ulcerative Colitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy].

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of one vial of 300 mg per dose, with one dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

All tests and assessments should be performed preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior conventional treatment.

The most recent Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic score must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

A partial Mayo clinic assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

If treatment with any of the above-mentioned drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment in this treatment cycle.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Services Australia website.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Application for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ulcerative Colitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition if relevant; and

(ii) the details of prior biological medicine treatment including the details of date and duration of treatment.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of one vial of 300 mg per dose, with one dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, to provide for a single infusion of 300 mg per dose.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 3 initial doses of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services.

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition who wishes to change or recommence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment was approved under either Initial 1, Initial 2, Initial 3, or continuing treatment restrictions, an assessment of a patient's response must have been conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab and submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment in this treatment cycle.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the initial 3 treatment restriction.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have had a break in treatment of 5 years or more from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6; OR
- Patient must have a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores are both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo clinic score), **AND**
- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Application for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ulcerative Colitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) the details of prior biological medicine treatment including the details of date and duration of treatment.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of one vial of 300 mg per dose, with one dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

All tests and assessments should be performed preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior conventional treatment.

The most recent Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic score must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

A partial Mayo clinic assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment was approved under either Initial 1, Initial 2, Initial 3 or continuing treatment restrictions, an assessment of a patient's response must have been conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment in this treatment cycle.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Services Australia website.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition; OR
- Patient must have received this drug in the subcutaneous form as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition under the vedolizumab subcutaneous form continuing restriction, **AND**

- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 while receiving treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Patients who have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain a response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, to provide for a single infusion of 300 mg per dose.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy with this drug and submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

Note Authority applications for continuing treatment may be made by telephone to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete the 3 doses (the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) restriction to complete the 3 doses (the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) restriction to complete the 3 doses (the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 3 doses therapy available under Initial 1, 2 or 3 treatment; OR
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks therapy available under Continuing treatment, **AND**
- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

vedolizumab 300 mg injection, 1 vial

10384M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	2949.93	Entyvio [TK]